

МИНИСТЕРСТВО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ И НАУКИ РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ

Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное учреждение
высшего профессионального образования
«Пензенский государственный университет
архитектуры и строительства»
(ПГУАС)

О.В. Гринцова, Н.В. Солманидина

КУРС АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА ДЛЯ МАГИСТРАНТОВ

Рекомендовано Редсоветом университета
в качестве учебного пособия по английскому языку для студентов,
обучающихся по направлениям 38.03.01 «Экономика»,
38.03.02 «Менеджмент»

Пенза 2014

УДК 37.016:211.111(075.8)

ББК 81.2 Англ я73

Г90

Рецензенты: доктор филологических наук, профессор, зав. кафедрой романо-германской филологии Пензенского государственного университета Т.А. Гордеева; кандидат филологических наук, доцент кафедры иностранных языков Пензенского государственного университета архитектуры и строительства Е.Г. Стешина

Гринцова О.В.

Г90 Курс английского языка для магистрантов: учеб. пособие / О.В. Гринцова, Н.В. Солманидина. – Пенза: ПГУАС, 2014. – 200 с.

Представлены тексты по профессиональной тематике с контрольными заданиями. Приведен краткий грамматический справочник, терминологический словарь. Структура пособия предусматривает преемственность вузовской программы и экзаменационных требований к уровню подготовки магистрантов, а также аспирантов и соискателей по английскому языку.

Учебное пособие подготовлено на кафедре иностранных языков и предназначено для студентов, обучающихся по направлениям 38.03.01 «Экономика», 38.03.02 «Менеджмент», аспирантов и соискателей к сдаче вступительного и кандидатского экзаменов по английскому языку. Пособие представляет собой систематический курс обучения английскому языку учащихся экономического профиля подготовки.

© Пензенский государственный университет
архитектуры и строительства, 2014

© Гринцова О.В., Солманидина Н.В., 2014

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Основной целью данного пособия является совершенствование и дальнейшее развитие полученных в высшей школе знаний, навыков и умений по английскому языку в различных видах речевой коммуникации, что даёт возможность:

1) свободно читать оригинальную литературу на английском языке в соответствующей отрасли знаний;

2) оформлять извлечённую из англоязычных источников информацию в виде перевода и резюме;

3) делать сообщения и доклады на английском языке на темы, связанные с научной работой магистранта, а также аспиранта (соискателя);

4) вести беседу по специальности.

При работе над лексикой учитывается специфика лексических средств по специальности магистранта, аспиранта (соискателя), многозначность служебных и общенаучных слов, механизмы словообразования (в том числе терминов и интернациональных слов), явления синонимии и омонимии.

Учебное пособие предназначено для работы с магистрантами, аспирантами и соискателями экономического профиля обучения. Оно рекомендуется как для подготовки к сдаче магистерского экзамена, а так и вступительного экзамена в аспирантуру и непосредственно для подготовки к сдаче кандидатского экзамена.

ВВЕДЕНИЕ

Изучение иностранных языков является необходимой и неотъемлемой составной частью общеобразовательной профессиональной подготовки научных и научно-педагогических кадров. Это обусловлено интернационализацией научного общения, развитием сотрудничества специалистов и ученых на глобальном уровне и расширением сферы научного дискурса в современной коммуникации. Знание иностранного языка облегчает доступ к научной информации, использование ресурсов Интернета, помогает налаживанию международных научных контактов и расширяет возможности повышения профессионального уровня ученого.

В связи с процессами глобализации усиливаются интеграционные тенденции в науке, культуре и образовании, что повышает роль иностранного языка как посредника всех интеграционных процессов. Именно язык воплощает единство процессов общения, познания и становления личности. В этих условиях цели и задачи изучения языка сближаются с целями и задачами профессиональной подготовки и становления магистранта, аспиранта (соискателя) как ученого, т.е. язык постигается одновременно и вместе с наукой как форма, в которую облекается научное знание в соответствии с условиями научного общения. Современное понимание науки как дискурсивной практики требует при изучении языка приоритетного знания структур и стратегий научного дискурса, форм и средств коммуникации, а также умения ими оперировать. Курс изучения иностранного языка носит, таким образом, профессионально-ориентированный и коммуникативный характер. Его целевая разработка обусловлена необходимостью модернизации отечественного образования и конкретизации его содержания на каждом уровне обучения иностранным языкам.

Целью данного пособия является обучение английскому языку как средству межкультурного, межличностного и профессионального общения в различных сферах научной деятельности.

В процессе достижения этой цели реализуются коммуникативные, когнитивные и развивающие задачи.

Коммуникативные задачи включают обучение следующим практическим умениям и навыкам:

- свободного чтения оригинальной литературы соответствующей отрасли знаний на иностранном языке;
- оформления извлеченной из иностранных источников информации в виде перевода, реферата, аннотации;
- устного общения в монологической и диалогической форме по специальности и общественно-политическим вопросам (доклад, сообщение,

презентация, беседа за круглым столом, дискуссия, подведение итогов и т.п.);

- письменного научного общения на темы, связанные с научной работой магистранта, аспиранта (научная статья, тезисы, перевод, реферирование и аннотирование);

- различения видов и жанров справочной и научной литературы;

- использования этикетных форм научного общения.

Когнитивные (познавательные) задачи включают приобретение следующих знаний и навыков:

- развития рациональных способов мышления: умения производить различные логические операции (анализ, синтез, установление причинно-следственных связей, аргументирование, обобщение и вывод, комментирование);

- формулирования цели, планирования и достижения результатов в научной деятельности на иностранном языке.

Развивающие задачи включают:

- способность четко и ясно излагать свою точку зрения по проблеме на иностранном языке;

- способность понимать и ценить чужую точку зрения по научной проблеме;

- стремиться к сотрудничеству, достижению согласия, выработке общей позиции в условиях различия взглядов и убеждений;

- готовность к различным формам и видам международного сотрудничества (совместный проект, грант, конференция, конгресс, симпозиум, семинар, совещание и др.), а также к освоению достижений науки в зарубежных странах;

- способность выявлять и сопоставлять социокультурные особенности подготовки магистрантов и аспирантов в стране и за рубежом, достижения и уровень исследований крупных научных центров по избранной специальности.

Формы контроля уровня знаний магистрантов, аспирантов и соискателей включают:

1. Текущий контроль осуществляется на каждом занятии проверкой выполнения домашних заданий (чтение, перевод, аннотирование и реферирование текстов, выполнение заданий).

2. Промежуточный контроль включает доклады на семинарах и проверку терминологических глоссариев.

3. Итоговый контроль состоит из двух этапов. Первый этап – подготовка письменного перевода текста по специальности в объеме 20000 п.з., второй этап – сдача кандидатского экзамена.

Кандидатский экзамен по иностранному языку включает в себя следующие три задания:

1. Письменный перевод научного текста по специальности. Объём текста – 2500–3000 печатных знаков. Время выполнения работы – 45–60 минут.

2. Беглое (просмотровое) чтение оригинального текста (газетной статьи) по специальности. Объём – 1000–1500 печатных знаков. Время выполнения – 2–3 минуты. Форма проверки – передача извлечённой информации на иностранном языке.

3. Беседа с экзаменаторами на иностранном языке по вопросам, связанным со специальностью и научной работой аспиранта (соискателя).

На кандидатском экзамене аспирант (соискатель) должен продемонстрировать умение пользоваться иностранным языком как средством профессионального общения в научной сфере.

PART I

Text 1 PREFACE

Management books usually deal with managing other people. The subject of this book is managing oneself for effectiveness. That one can truly manage other people is by no means adequately proven. But one can always manage oneself. Indeed, executives who do not manage themselves for effectiveness cannot possibly expect to manage their associates and subordinates. Management is largely by example.

Executives who do not know how to make themselves effective in their own job and work set the wrong example.

To be reasonably effective it is not enough for the individual to be intelligent, to work hard or to be knowledgeable. Effectiveness is something separate, something different. But to be effective also does not require special gifts, special aptitude, or special training. Effectiveness as an executive demands doing certain – and fairly simple – things. It consists of a small number of practices, the practices that are presented and discussed in this book. But these practices are not "inborn."

In forty-five years of work as a consultant with a large number of executives in a wide variety of organizations – large and small; businesses, government agencies, labor unions, hospitals, universities, community services; American, European, Latin American and Japanese – I have not come across a single "natural": an executive who was born effective. All the effective ones have had to learn to be effective. And all of them then had to practice effectiveness until it became habit. But all the ones who worked on making themselves effective executives succeeded in doing so. Effectiveness can be learned – and it also has to be learned.

Effectiveness is what executives are being paid for, whether they work as managers who are responsible for the performance of others as well as their own, or as individual professional contributors responsible for their own performance only. Without effectiveness there is no "performance," no matter how much intelligence and knowledge goes into the work, no matter how many hours it takes. Yet it is perhaps not too surprising that we have so far paid little attention to the effective executive. Organizations – whether business enterprises, large government agencies, labor unions, large hospitals or large universities – are, after all, brand new. A century ago almost no one had even much contact with such organizations beyond an occasional trip to the local post office to mail a letter. And effectiveness as an executive means effectiveness in and through an organization. Until recently there was little reason for anyone to

pay much attention to the effective executive or to worry about the low effectiveness of so many of them. Now, however, most people – especially those with even a fair amount of schooling – can expect to spend all their working lives in an organization of some kind. Society has become a society of organizations in all developed countries. Now the effectiveness of the individual depends increasingly on his or her ability to be effective in an organization, to be effective as an executive. And the effectiveness of a modern society and its ability to perform – perhaps even its ability to survive – depends increasingly on the effectiveness of the people who works executives in the organizations. The effective executive is fast becoming a key resource for society, and effectiveness as an executive a prime requirement for individual accomplishment and achievement – for young people at the beginning of their working lives fully as much as for people in mid-career.

What Makes an Effective Executive?

An effective executive does not need to be a leader in the sense that the term is now most commonly used. Harry Truman did not have one ounce of charisma, for example, yet he was among the most effective chief executives in U.S. history. Similarly, some of the best business and nonprofit CEOs I've worked with over a 65-year consulting career were not stereotypical leaders. They were all over the map in terms of their personalities, attitudes, values, strengths, and weaknesses. They ranged from extroverted to nearly reclusive, from easygoing to controlling, from generous to parsimonious.

What made them all effective is that they followed the same eight practices:

They asked, "What needs to be done?"

They asked, "What is right for the enterprise?"

They developed action plans.

They took responsibility for decisions.

They took responsibility for communicating.

They were focused on opportunities rather than problems.

They ran productive meetings.

They thought and said "we" rather than "I."

The first two practices gave them the knowledge they needed.

The next four helped them convert this knowledge into effective action. The last two ensured that the whole organization felt responsible and accountable.

Get the Knowledge You Need

The first practice is to ask what needs to be done. Note that the question is not "What do I want to do?" Asking what has to be done, and taking the question seriously, is crucial for managerial success.

Failure to ask this question will render even the ablest executive ineffectual.

When Truman became president in 1945 he knew exactly what he wanted to do: complete the economic and social reforms of Roosevelt's New Deal, which had been deferred by World War II. As soon as he asked what needed to be

done, though, Truman realized that foreign affairs had absolute priority. He organized his working day so that it began with tutorials on foreign policy by the secretaries of state and defense. As a result, he became the most effective president in foreign affairs the United States has ever known. He contained Communism in both Europe and Asia and, with the Marshall Plan, triggered 50 years of worldwide economic growth.

Similarly, Jack Welch realized that what needed to be done at General Electric when he took over as chief executive was not the overseas expansion he wanted to launch. It was getting rid of GE businesses that, no matter how profitable, could not be number one or number two in their industries.

The answer to the question "What needs to be done?" almost always contains more than one urgent task. But effective executives do not splinter themselves. They concentrate on one task if at all possible. If they are among those people – a sizable minority – who work best with a change of pace in their working day, they pick two tasks.

I have never encountered an executive who remains effective while tackling more than two tasks at a time. Hence, after asking what needs to be done, the effective executive sets priorities and sticks to them. For a CEO, the priority task might be redefining the company's mission. For a unit head it might be redefining the unit's relationship with headquarters. Other tasks, no matter how important or appealing, are postponed. However, after completing the original top-priority task, the executive resets priorities rather than moving on to number two from the original list. He asks, "What must be done now?" This generally results in new and different priorities.

To refer again to America's best-known CEO: Every five years, according to his autobiography, Jack Welch asked himself, "What needs to be done now? And every time he came up with a new and different priority.

But Welch also thought through another issue before deciding where to concentrate his efforts for the next five years. He asked himself which of the two or three tasks at the top of the list he himself was best suited to undertake. Then he concentrated on that task; the others he delegated. Effective executives try to focus on jobs they'll do especially well. They know that enterprises perform if top management performs – and don't if it doesn't.

Effective executives' second practice – fully as important as the first – is to ask, "Is this the right thing for the enterprise?" They do not ask if it's right for the owners, the stock price, the employees, or the executives. Of course they know that shareholders, employees, and executives are important constituencies who have to support a decision, or at least acquiesce in it, if the choice is to be effective.

They know that the share price is important not only for the share holders but also for the enterprise, since the price/earnings ratio sets the cost of capital.

But they also know that a decision that isn't right for the enterprise will ultimately not be right for any of the stakeholders.

This second practice is especially important for executives at family owned or family run businesses – the majority of businesses in every country – particularly when they're making decisions about people. In the successful family company, a relative is promoted only if he or she is measurably superior to all nonrelatives on the same level.

At DuPont, for instance, all top managers (except the controller and lawyer) were family members in the early years when the firm was run as a family business. All male descendants of the founders were entitled to entry-level jobs at the company. Beyond the entrance level, a family member got a promotion only if a panel composed primarily of nonfamily managers judged the person to be superior in ability and performance to all other employees at the same level. The same rule was observed for a century in the highly successful British family business J. Lyons & Company (now part of a major conglomerate) when it dominated the British food-service and hotel industries.

Asking "What is right for the enterprise?" does not guarantee that the right decision will be made. Even the most brilliant executive is human and thus prone to mistakes and prejudices. But failure to ask the question virtually guarantees the wrong decision.

Write an Action Plan

Executives are doers; they execute. Knowledge is useless to executives until it has been translated into deeds. But before springing into action, the executive needs to plan his course. He needs to think about desired results, probable restraints, future revisions, check-in points, and implications for how he'll spend his time.

First, the executive defines desired results by asking: "What contributions should the enterprise expect from me over the next 18 months to two years? What results will I commit to? With what dead lines?" Then he considers the restraints on action: "Is this course of action ethical? Is it acceptable within the organization? Is it legal? Is it compatible with the mission, values, and policies of the organization?" Affirmative answers don't guarantee that the action will be effective. But violating these restraints is certain to make it both wrong and ineffectual.

The action plan is a statement of intentions rather than a commitment. It must not become a straitjacket. It should be revised often, because every success creates new opportunities. So does every failure. The same is true for changes in the business environment, in the market, and especially in people within the enterprise – all these changes demand that the plan be revised. A written plan should anticipate the need for flexibility.

In addition, the action plan needs to create a system for checking the results against the expectations. Effective executives usually build two such checks into

their action plans. The first check comes half way through the plan's time period, for example, at nine months.

The second occurs at the end, before the next action plan is drawn up.

Finally, the action plan has to become the basis for the executive's time management. Time is an executive's scarcest and most precious resource. And organizations – whether government agencies, businesses, or nonprofits – are inherently timewasters. The action plan will prove useless unless it's allowed to determine how the executive spends his or her time.

Napoleon allegedly said that no successful battle ever followed its plan. Yet Napoleon also planned every one of his battles, far more meticulously than any earlier general had done. Without an action plan, the executive becomes a prisoner of events. And without checkins to reexamine the plan as events unfold the executive has no way of knowing which events really matter and which are only noise.

Act

When they translate plans into action, executives need to pay particular attention to decision making, communication, opportunities (as opposed to problems), and meetings. I'll consider these one at a time.

Take responsibility for decisions

A decision has not been made until people know:

the name of the person accountable for carrying it out;
the dead line;

the names of the people who will be affected by the decision and therefore have to know about, understand, and approve it – or at least not be strongly opposed to it – and the names of the people who have to be informed of the decision, even if they are not directly affected by it.

An extraordinary number of organizational decisions run into trouble because these bases aren't covered. One of my clients, 30 years ago, lost its leadership position in the fast-growing Japanese market because the company, after deciding to enter into a joint venture with a new Japanese partner, never made clear who was to inform the purchasing agents that the partner defined its specifications in meters and kilograms rather than feet and pounds – and nobody ever did relay that information.

It's just as important to review decisions periodically – at a time that's been agreed on in advance – as it is to make them carefully in the first place. That way, a poor decision can be corrected before it does real damage. These reviews can cover anything from the results to the assumptions underlying the decision.

Such a review is especially important for the most crucial and most difficult of all decisions, the ones about hiring or promoting people. Studies of decisions about people show that only one-third of such choices turn out to be truly successful. One-third is likely to be draws – neither successes nor outright failures. And one-third is failures, pure and simple. Effective executives know

this and check up (six to nine months later) on the results of their people decisions. If they find that a decision has not had the desired results, they don't conclude that the person has not performed. They conclude, instead, that they themselves made a mistake. In a well-managed enterprise, it is understood that people who fail in a new job, especially after a promotion, may not be the ones to blame.

Executives also owe it to the organization and to their fellow workers not to tolerate nonperforming individuals in important jobs.

It may not be the employees' fault that they are underperforming, but even so, they have to be removed. People who have failed in a new job should be given the choice to go back to a job at their former level and salary. This option is rarely exercised; such people, as a rule, leave voluntarily, at least when their employers are U.S. firms. But the very existence of the option can have a powerful effect, encouraging people to leave safe, comfortable jobs and take risky new assignments.

The organization's performance depends on employees' willingness to take such chances.

A systematic decision review can be a powerful tool for selfdevelopment, too. Checking the results of a decision against its expectations shows executives what their strengths are, where they need to improve, and where they lack knowledge or information. It shows them their biases. Very often it shows them that their decisions didn't produce results because they didn't put the right people on the job. Allocating the best people to the right positions is a crucial, tough job that many executives slight, in part because the best people are already too busy. Systematic decision review also shows executives their own weaknesses, particularly the areas in which they are simply incompetent. In these areas, smart executives don't make decisions or take actions. They delegate. Everyone has such areas; there's no such thing as a universal executive genius.

Most discussions of decision making assume that only senior executives make decisions or that only senior executives' decisions matter. This is a dangerous mistake. Decisions are made at every level of the organization, beginning with individual professional contributors and frontline supervisors. These apparently low-level decisions are extremely important in a knowledge-based organization.

Knowledge workers are supposed to know more about their areas of specialization – for example, tax accounting – than anybody else, so their decisions are likely to have an impact throughout the company.

Making good decisions is a crucial skill at every level. It needs to be taught explicitly to everyone in organizations that are based on knowledge.

Take responsibility for communicating

Effective executives make sure that both their action plans and their information needs are understood. Specifically, this means that they share their

plans with and ask for comments from all their colleagues – superiors, subordinates, and peers. At the same time, they let each person know what information they'll need to get the job done.

The information flow from subordinate to boss is usually what gets the most attention. But executives need to pay equal attention to peers' and superiors' information needs.

We all know, thanks to Chester Barnard's 1938 classic *The Functions of the Executive*, that organizations are held together by information rather than by ownership or command. Still, far too many executives behave as if information and its flow were the job of the information specialist – for example, the accountant. As a result, they get an enormous amount of data they do not need and cannot use, but little of the information they do need. The best way around this problem is for each executive to identify the information he needs, ask for it, and keep pushing until he gets it.

Focus on opportunities

Good executives focus on opportunities rather than problems.

Problems have to be taken care of, of course; they must not be swept under the rug. But problem solving, however necessary, does not produce results. It prevents damage. Exploiting opportunities produces results.

Above all, effective executives treat change as an opportunity rather than a threat. They systematically look at changes, inside and outside the corporation, and ask, "How can we exploit this change as an opportunity for our enterprise?" Specifically, executives scan these seven situations for opportunities:

- an unexpected success or failure in their own enterprise, in a competing enterprise, or in the industry;
- a gap between what is and what could be in a market, process, product, or service (for example, in the nineteenth century, the paper industry concentrated on the 10% of each tree that became wood pulp and totally neglected the possibilities in the remaining 90%, which became waste);
- innovation in a process, product, or service, whether inside or outside the enterprise or its industry;
- changes in industry structure and market structure;
- demographics;
- changes in mind-set, values, perception, mood, or meaning;
- new knowledge or a new technology.

Effective executives also make sure that problems do not overwhelm opportunities. In most companies, the first page of the monthly management report lists key problems. It's far wiser to list opportunities on the first page and leave problems for the second page. Unless there is a true catastrophe, problems are not discussed in management meetings until opportunities have been analyzed and properly dealt with.

Staffing is another important aspect of being opportunity focused. Effective executives put their best people on opportunities rather than on problems. One way to staff for opportunities is to ask each member of the management group to prepare two lists every six months – a list of opportunities for the entire enterprise and a list of the best-performing people throughout the enterprise. These are discussed, and then melded into two master lists, and the best people are matched with the best opportunities. In Japan, by the way, this match up is considered a major HR task in a big corporation or government department; that practice is one of the key strengths of Japanese business.

Make meetings productive

The most visible, powerful, and, arguably, effective nongovernmental executive in the America of World War II and the years there after was not a businessman. It was Francis Cardinal Spellman, the head of the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of New York and adviser to several U.S. presidents. When Spellman took over, the diocese was bankrupt and totally demoralized. His successor inherited the leadership position in the American Catholic church. Spellman often said that 25 minutes each time: when he said Mass in his private chapel after getting up in the morning and when he said his evening prayers before going to bed. Otherwise he was always with people in a meeting, starting at breakfast with one Catholic organization and ending at dinner with another.

Top executives aren't quite as imprisoned as the archbishop of a major Catholic diocese. But every study of the executive workday has found that even junior executives and professionals are with other people – that is, in a meeting of some sort – more than half of every business day. The only exceptions are a few senior researchers. Even a conversation with only one other person is a meeting. Hence, if they are to be effective, executives must make meetings productive. They must make sure that meetings are work sessions rather than bull sessions.

The key to running an effective meeting is to decide in advance what kind of meeting it will be. Different kinds of meetings require different forms of preparation and different results:

A meeting to prepare a statement, an announcement, or a press release.

For this to be productive, one member has to prepare a draft beforehand. At the meeting's end, a reappointed member has to take responsibility for disseminating the final text.

A meeting to make an announcement – for example, an organizational change. This meeting should be confined to the announcement and a discussion about it.

A meeting in which one member reports.

Nothing but the report should be discussed.

A meeting in which several or all members report.

Either there should be no discussion at all or the discussion should be limited to questions for clarification. Alternatively, for each report there could be a short discussion in which all participants may ask questions. If this is the format, the reports should be distributed to all participants well before the meeting. At this kind of meeting, each report should be limited to a present time – for example, 15 minutes.

A meeting to inform the convening executive.

The executive should listen and ask questions. He or she should sum up but not make a presentation.

A meeting whose only function is to allow the participants to be in the executive's presence.

Cardinal Spellman's breakfast and dinner meetings were of that kind. There is no way to make these meetings productive. They are the penalties of rank. Senior executives are effective to the extent to which they can prevent such meetings from encroaching on their workdays.

Spellman, for instance, was effective in large part because he confined such meetings to breakfast and dinner and kept the rest of his working day free of them.

Making a meet in productive takes a good deal of self-discipline.

It requires that executives determine what kind of meeting is appropriate and then stick to that format. It's also necessary to terminate the meeting as soon as its specific purpose has been accomplished.

Good executives don't raise another matter for discussion. They sum up and adjourn.

Good follow-up is just as important as the meeting itself.

The great master of follow-up was Alfred Sloan, the most effective business executive I have ever known.

Sloan, who headed General Motors from the 1920s until the 1950s, spent most of his six working days a week in meetings – three days a week in formal committee meetings with a set membership, the other three days in ad hoc meetings with individual GM executives or with a small group of executives.

At the beginning of a formal meeting, Sloan announced the meeting's purpose. He then listened. He never took notes and he rarely spoke except to clarify a confusing point. At the end he summed up, thanked the participants, and left. Then he immediately wrote a short memo addressed to one attendee of the meeting. In that note, he summarized the discussion and its conclusions and spelled out any work assignment decided upon in the meeting (including a decision to hold another meeting on the subject or to study an issue). He specified the deadline and the executive who was to be accountable for the assignment. He sent a copy of the memo to everyone who'd been present at the meeting. It was through these memos each a small masterpiece – that Sloan made himself into an outstandingly effective executive.

Effective executives know that any given meeting is either productive or a total waste of time.

Think and Say "We".

The final practice is this: Don't think or say "I." Think and say "we". Effective executives know that they have ultimate responsibility, which can be neither shared nor delegated. But they have authority only because they have the trust of the organization. This means that they think of the needs and the opportunities of the organization before they think of their own needs and opportunities.

This one may sound simple; it isn't, but it needs to be strictly observed.

We've just reviewed eight practices of effective executives. I'm going to throw in one final, bonus practice. This one's so important that I'll elevate it to the level of a rule: Listen first, speak last.

Effective executives differ widely in their personalities, strengths, weaknesses, values, and beliefs. All they have in common is that they get the right things done. Some are born effective. But the demand is much too great to be satisfied by extraordinary talent. Effectiveness is a discipline. And, like every discipline, effectiveness can be learned and must be earned.

ASSIGMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.

2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.

3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.

4. Write a précis of the text.

5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.

6. Develop your plan into summary.

7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.

8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 2

EFFECTIVENESS CAN BE LEARNED

To be effective is the job of the executive. "To effect" and "to execute" are, after all, near synonyms. Whether he works in a business or in a hospital, in a

government agency or in a labor union, in a university or in the army, the executive is, first of all, expected to get the right things done. And this is simply that he is expected to be effective.

Yet men of high effectiveness are conspicuous by their absence in executive jobs. High intelligence is common enough among executives. Imagination is far from rare. The level of knowledge tends to be high. But there seems to be little correlation between a man's effectiveness and his intelligence, his imagination or his knowledge. Brilliant men are often strikingly ineffectual; they fail to realize that the brilliant insight is not by itself achievement. They never have learned that insights become effectiveness only through hard systematic work. Conversely, in every organization there are some highly effective plodders. While others rush around in the frenzy and business which very bright people so often confuse with "creativity", the plodder puts one foot in front of the other and gets there first, like the tortoise in the old fable.

Intelligence, imagination, and knowledge are essential resources, but only effectiveness converts them into results. By themselves, they only set limits to what can be attained.

Why We Need Effective Executives

All this should be obvious. But why then has so little attention been paid to effectiveness, in an age in which there are mountains of books and articles on every other aspect of the executive's tasks?

One reason for this neglect is that effectiveness is the specific technology of the knowledge worker within an organization.

Until recently, there were no more than a handful of these around.

For manual work, we need only efficiency; that is, the ability to do things right rather than the ability to get the right things done. The manual worker can always be judged in terms of the quantity and quality of a definable and discrete output, such as a pair of shoes. We have learned how to measure efficiency and how to define quality in manual work during the last hundred years – to the point where we have been able to multiply the output of the individual worker tremendously.

Formerly, the manual worker – whether machine operator or front-line soldier – predominated in all organizations. Few people of effectiveness were needed: those at the top who gave the orders that others carried out. They were so small a fraction of the total work population that we could, rightly or wrongly, take their effectiveness for granted. We could depend on the supply of "naturals," the few people in any area of human endeavor who somehow know what the rest of us have to learn the hard way. This was true not only of business and the army. It is hard to realize today that "government" during the American Civil War a hundred years ago meant the merest handful of people. Lincoln's Secretary of War had fewer than fifty civilian subordinates, most of them not "executives" and policy-makers but telegraph clerks. The entire Washington

establishment of the U.S. government in Theodore Roosevelt's time, around 1900, could be comfortably housed in anyone of the government buildings along the Mall today.

The hospital of yesterday did not know any of the "health service professionals," the X-ray and lab technicians, the dieticians and therapists, the social workers, and so on, of whom it now employs as many as two hundred and fifty for everyone hundred patients. Apart from a few nurses, there were only cleaning women, cooks and maids. The physician was the knowledge worker, with the nurse as his aide.

In other words, up to recent times, the major problem of organization was efficiency in the performance of the manual worker who did what he had been told to do. Knowledge workers were not predominant in organization.

In fact, only a small fraction of the knowledge workers of earlier days were part of an organization. Most of them worked by themselves as professionals, at best with a clerk. Their effectiveness or lack of effectiveness concerned only themselves and affected only themselves.

Today, however, the large knowledge organization is the central reality. Modern society is a society of large organized institutions. In every one of them, including the armed services, the center of gravity has shifted to the knowledge worker, the man who puts to work what he has between his ears rather than the brawn of his muscles or the skill of his hands. Increasingly, the majority of people who have been schooled to use knowledge, theory, and concept rather than physical force or manual skill work in an organization and are effective in so far as they can make a contribution to the organization.

Now effectiveness can no longer be taken for granted. Now it can no longer be neglected.

The imposing system of measurements and tests which we have developed for manual work – from industrial engineering to quality control – is not applicable to knowledge work. There are few things less pleasing to the Lord, and less productive, than the engineering department that rapidly turns out beautiful blueprints for the wrong product. Working on the right things is what makes knowledge work effective. This is not capable of being measured by any of the yardsticks for manual work.

The knowledge worker cannot be supervised closely or in detail. He can only be helped. But he must direct himself, and he must direct himself toward performance and contribution, that is, toward effectiveness.

A cartoon in *The New Yorker* magazine some time ago showed an office on the door of which was the legend: Chas. Smith, General Sales Manager, Ajax Soap Company. The walls were bare except for a big sign saying: Thinks.

The man in the office had his feet propped up on his desk and was blowing smoke rings at the ceiling. Outside two older men went by, the one saying to the other: "But how can we be sure that Smith thinks soap?"

One can indeed never be sure what the knowledge worker thinks – and yet thinking is his specific work; it is his "doing." The motivation of the knowledge worker depends on his being effective, on his being able to achieve. If effectiveness is lacking in his work, his commitment to work and to contribution will soon wither, and he will become a time-server going through the motions from 9 to 5.

The knowledge worker does not produce something that is effective by itself. He does not produce a physical product – a ditch, a pair of shoes, a machine part. He produces knowledge, ideas, information. By themselves these "products" are useless. Somebody else, another man of knowledge, has to take them as his input and convert them into his output before they have any reality. The greatest wisdom not applied to action and behavior is meaningless data. The knowledge worker, therefore, must do something which a manual worker need not do. He must provide effectiveness. He cannot depend on the utility his output carries with it as does a well-made pair of shoes. The knowledge worker is the one "factor of production" through which the highly developed societies and economies of today -the United States, Western Europe, Japan, and also increasingly, China – become and remain competitive.

This is particularly true of the United States. The only resource in respect to which America can possibly have a competitive advantage is education. American education may leave a good deal to be desired, but it is massive beyond anything poorer societies can afford. For education is the most expensive capital investment we have ever known. A Ph.D. in the natural sciences represents \$100,000 to \$200,000 of social capital investment. Even the boy who graduates from college without any specific professional competence represents an investment of \$50,000 or more.

This only a very rich society can afford.

Education is the one area, therefore, in which the richest of all societies, the United States, has a genuine advantage – provided it can make the knowledge worker productive. And productivity for the knowledge worker means the ability to get the right things done. It means effectiveness.

Who Is an Executive?

Every knowledge worker in modern organization is an "executive" if, by virtue of his position or knowledge, he is responsible for a contribution that materially affects the capacity of the organization to perform and to obtain results. This may be the capacity of a business to bring out a new product or to obtain a larger share of a given market. It may be the capacity of a hospital to provide bedside care to its patients, and so on. Such a man (or woman) must make decisions; he cannot just carry out orders. He must take responsibility for his contribution. And he is supposed, by virtue of his knowledge, to be better equipped to make the right decision than anyone else. He maybe overridden; he

maybe demoted or fired. But so long as he has the job the goals, the standards, and the contribution are in his keeping.

Most managers are executives – though not all. But many nonmanagers are also becoming executives in modern society. For the knowledge organization, as we have been learning these last few years, needs both "managers" and "individual professional contributors" in positions of responsibility, decision-making, and authority.

This fact is perhaps best illustrated by a recent newspaper interview with a young American infantry captain in the Vietnam jungle.

Asked by the reporter, "How in this confused situation can you retain command?" the young captain said: "Around here, I am only the guy who is responsible. If these men don't know what to do when they run into an enem in the jungle, I'm too far away to tell them. My job is to make sure they know. What they do depends on the situation which only they can judge. The responsibility is always mine, but the decision lies with whoever is on the spot."

In a guerrilla war, every man is an "executive."

There are many managers who are not executives. Many people, in other words, are superiors of other people – and often of fairly large numbers of other people – and still do not seriously affect the ability of the organization to perform.

Most foremen in a manufacturing plant belong here. They are "overseers" in the literal sense of the word. They are "managers" in that they manage the work of others. But they have neither the responsibility for, nor authority over, the direction, the content, and the quality of the work or the methods of its performance. They can still be measured and appraised very largely in terms of efficiency and quality, and by the yardsticks we have developed to measure and appraise the work and performance of the manual worker.

Conversely, whether a knowledge worker is an executive does not depend on whether he manages people or not. In one business, the market research man may have a staff of two hundred people, whereas the market research man of the closest competitor is all by himself and has only a secretary for his staff. This should make little difference in the contribution expected of the two men. It is an administrative detail. Two hundred people, of course, can do a great deal more work than one man. But it does not follow that they produce and contribute more.

Knowledge work is not defined by quantity. Neither is knowledge work defined by its costs. Knowledge work is defined by its results. And for these, the size of the group and the magnitude of the managerial job are not even symptoms.

Having many people working in market research may endow the results with that increment of insight, imagination, and quality that gives a company the potential of rapid growth and success. If so, two hundred men are cheap. But it

is just as likely that the manager will be overwhelmed by all the problems two hundred men bring to their work and cause through their interactions. He may be so busy "managing" as to have no time for market research and for fundamental decisions. He may be so busy checking figures that he never asks the question: "What do we really mean when we say "our market"? And as a result, he may fail to notice significant changes in the market which eventually may cause the downfall of his company.

But the individual market researcher without a staff may be equally productive or unproductive. He may be the source of the knowledge and vision that make his company prosper. Or he may spend so much of his time hunting down details – the footnotes academicians so often mistake for research – as to see and hear nothing and to think even less.

Throughout every one of our knowledge organizations, we have people who manage no one and yet are executives. Rarely indeed do we find a situation such as that in the Vietnam jungle, where at any moment; any member of the entire group may be called upon to make decisions with life-and-death impact for the whole. But the chemist in the research laboratory who decides to follow one line of inquiry rather than another one may make the entrepreneurial decision that determines the future of his company. He may be the research director. But he also may be – and often is – a chemist with no managerial responsibilities, if not even a fairly junior man. Similarly, the decision what to consider one "product" in the account books may be made by a senior vice-president in the company.* It may also be made by a junior. And this holds true in all areas of today's large organization.

I have called "executives" those knowledge workers, managers, or individual professionals who are expected by virtue of their position or their knowledge to make decisions in the normal course of their work that have significant impact on the performance and results of the whole. They are by no means a majority of the knowledge workers. For in knowledge work too, as in all other areas, there is unskilled work and routine.

But they are a much larger proportion of the total knowledge work force than any organization chart ever reveals.

This is beginning to be realized – as witness the many attempts to provide parallel ladders of recognition and reward for managers and for individual professional contributors.

What few yet realize, however, is how many people there are even in the most humdrum organization of today, whether business or government agency, research lab or hospital, who have to make decisions of significant and irreversible impact.

For the authority of knowledge is surely as legitimate as the authority of position. These decisions, moreover, are of the same kind as the decisions of top management.

The most subordinate manager, we now know, may do the same kind of work as the president of the company or the administrator of the government agency; that is, plan, organize, integrate, motivate, and measure. His compass may be quite limited, but within his sphere, he is an executive.

Similarly, every decision-maker does the same kind of work as the company president or the administrator. His scope may be quite limited. But he is an executive even if his function or his name appears neither on the organization chart nor in the internal telephone directory.

And whether chief executive or beginner, he needs to be effective.

Many of the examples used in this book are taken from the work and experience of chief executives – in government, army, hospitals, business, and so on. The main reason is that these are accessible, are indeed often on the public record.

Also big things are more easily analyzed and seen than small ones.

But this book itself is not a book on what people at the top do or should do. It is addressed to everyone who, as a knowledge worker, is responsible for actions and decisions which are meant to contribute to the performance capacity of his organization. It is meant for every one of the men I call "executives."

Executive Realities

The realities of the executive's situation both demand effectiveness from him and make effectiveness exceedingly difficult to achieve. Indeed, unless executives work at becoming effective, the realities of their situation will push them into futility.

Take a quick look at the realities of a knowledge worker outside an organization to see the problem. A physician has by and large no problem of effectiveness. The patient who walks into his office brings with him everything to make the physician's knowledge effective. During the time he is with the patient, the doctor can, as a rule, devote himself to the patient.

He can keep interruptions to a minimum. The contribution the physician is expected to make is clear. What is important, and what is not, is determined by whatever ails the patient. The patient's complaints establish the doctor's priorities. And the goal, the objective, is given: It is to restore the patient to health or at least to make him more comfortable. Physicians are not noted for their capacity to organize themselves and their work. But few of them have much trouble being effective.

The executive in organization is in an entirely different position. In his situation there are four major realities over which he has essentially no control. Every one of them is built into organization and into the executive's day and work. He has no choice but to "cooperate with the inevitable." But every one of these realities exerts pressure toward nonresults and nonperformance.

1. The executive's time tends to belong to everybody else. If one attempted to define an "executive" operationally (that is, through his activities) one would

have to define him as a captive of the organization. Everybody can move in on his time, and everybody does. There seems to be very little anyone executive can do about it. He cannot, as a rule, like the physician, stick his head out the door and say to the nurse, "I won't see anybody for the next half hour." Just at this moment, the executive's telephone rings, and he has to speak to the company's best customer or to a high official in the city administration or to his boss – and the next half hour is already gone.

2. Executives are forced to keep on "operating" unless they take positive action to change the reality in which they live and work.

In the United States, the complaint is common that the company president – or any other senior officer – still continues to run marketing or the plant, even though he is now in charge of the whole business and should be giving his time to its direction. This is sometimes blamed on the fact that American executives graduate, as a rule, out of functional work and operations, and cannot slough off the habits of a lifetime when they get into general management.

But exactly the same complaint can be heard in countries where the career ladder is quite different.

In the Germanic countries, for instance, a common route into top management has been from a central secretariat, where one works all along as a "generalist". Yet in German, Swedish, or Dutch companies top management people are criticized just as much for "operating" as in the United States. Nor, when one looks at organizations, is this tendency confined to the top; it pervades the entire executive group.

There must be a reason for this tendency to "operate" other than career ladders or even the general perversity of human nature. The fundamental problem is the reality around the executive. Unless he changes it by deliberate action, the flow of events will determine what he is concerned with and what he does.

This comes out clearly in Sune Carlson's *Executive Behavior* (Stockholm, Strombergs, 1951), the one study of top management in large corporations which actually recorded the time-use of senior executives. Even the most effective executives in Professor Carlson's study found most of their time taken up with the demands of others and for purposes which added little if anything to their effectiveness. In fact, executives might well be defined as people who normally have no time of their own, because their time is always pre-empted by matters of importance to somebody else.

Depending on the flow of events is appropriate for the physician. The doctor who looks up when a patient comes in and says: "Why are you here today?" expects the patient to tell him what is relevant. When the patient says, "Doctor, I can't sleep. I haven't been able to go to sleep the last three weeks," he is telling the doctor what the priority area is. Even if the doctor decides, upon closer examination, that the sleeplessness is a fairly minor symptom of a much more

fundamental condition he will do something to help the patient to get a few good nights' rest.

But events rarely tell the executive anything, let alone the real problem. For the doctor, the patient's complaint is central because it is central to the patient. The executive is concerned with a much more complex universe. What events are important and relevant and what events are merely distractions the events themselves do not indicate. They are not even symptoms in the sense in which the patient's narrative is a clue for the physician.

If the executive lets the flow of events determine what he does, what he works on, and what he takes seriously, he will fritter himself away "operating." He may be an excellent man. But he is certain to waste his knowledge and ability and to throw away what little effectiveness he might have achieved. What the executive needs are criteria which enable him to work on the truly important, that is, on contributions and results, even though the criteria are not found in the flow of events.

3. The third reality pushing the executive toward ineffectiveness is that he is within an organization. This means that he is effective only if and when other people make use of what he contributes. Organization is a means of multiplying the strength of an individual. It takes his knowledge and uses it as the resource, the motivation, and the vision of other knowledge workers. Knowledge workers are rarely in phase with each other, precisely because they are knowledge workers. Each has his own skill and his own concerns. One man may be interested in tax accounting or in bacteriology, or in training and developing tomorrow's key administrators in the city government. But the fellow next door is interested in the finer points of cost accounting, in hospital economics, or in the legalities of the city charter. Each has to be able to use what the other produces.

Usually the people who are most important to the effectiveness of an executive are not people over whom he has direct control. They are people in other areas, people who in terms of organization are "sideways." Or they are his superiors.

Unless the executive can reach these people, can make his contribution effective for them and in their work, he has no effectiveness at all.

4. Finally, the executive is within an organization.

Every executive, whether his organization is a business or a research laboratory, a government agency, a large university, or the air force, sees the inside – the organization – as close and immediate reality. He sees the outside only through thick and distorting lenses, if at all. What goes on outside is usually not even known first hand. It is received through an organizational filter of reports, that is, in an already predigested and highly abstract form that imposes organizational criteria of relevance on the outside reality.

But the organization is an abstraction. Mathematically, it would have to be represented as a point – that is, as having neither size nor extension. Even the largest organization is unreal compared to the reality of the environment in which it exists.

Specifically, there are no results within the organization.

All the results are on the outside. The only business results, for instance, are produced by a customer who converts the costs and efforts of the business into revenues and profits through his willingness to exchange his purchasing power for the products or services of the business. The customer may make his decisions as a consumer on the basis of market considerations of supply and demand, or as a socialist government which regulates supply and demand on the basis of essentially noneconomic value preferences. In either case the decision-maker is outside rather than inside the business.

Similarly, a hospital has results only in respect to the patient. But the patient is not a member of the hospital organization. For the patient, the hospital is "real" only while he stays there. His greatest desire is to go back to the "nonhospital" world as fast as possible.

What happens inside any organization is effort and cost

To speak of "profit centers" in a business as we are wont to do is polite euphemism. There are only effort centers. The less an organization has to do to produce results, the better it does its job. That it takes 100,000 employees to produce the automobiles or the steel the market wants is essentially a gross engineering imperfection. The fewer people, the smaller, the less activity inside, the more nearly perfect is the organization in terms of its only reason for existence: the service to the environment.

This outside, this environment which is the true reality, is well beyond effective control from the inside. At the most, results are codetermined, as for instance in warfare, where the outcome is the result of the actions and decisions of both armies. In a business, there can be attempts to mold the customers' preferences and values through promotion and advertising. Except in an extreme shortage situation such as a war economy, the customer still has the final word and the effective veto power (which explains why every Communist economy has run into trouble as soon as it moved beyond extreme shortages and long before it reached a position of adequate market supply in which the customer, rather than the political authorities, makes the real and final decisions). But it is the inside of the organization that is most visible to the executive. It is the inside that has immediacy for him. Its relations and contacts, its problems and challenges, its crosscurrents and gossip reach him and touch him at every point. Unless he makes special efforts to gain direct access to outside reality, he will become increasingly inside-focused. The higher up in the organization he goes, the more will his attention be drawn to problems and challenges of the inside rather than to events on the outside.

An organization, a social artifact, is very different from a biological organism. Yet it stands under the law that governs the structure and size of animals and plants: The surface goes up with the square of the radius, but the mass grows with the cube. The larger the animal becomes, the more resources have to be devoted to the mass and to the internal tasks, to circulation and information, to the nervous system, and so on.

Every part of an amoeba is in constant, direct contact with the environment. It therefore needs no special organs to perceive its environment or to hold it together. But a large and complex animal such as man needs a skeleton to hold it together. It needs all kinds of specialized organs for ingestion and digestion, for respiration and exhalation, for carrying oxygen to the tissues, for reproduction, and so on.

Above all, a man needs a brain and a number of complex nervous systems. Most of the mass of the amoeba is directly concerned with survival and procreation. Most of the mass of the higher animal – its resources, its food, its energy supply, its tissues – serve to overcome and offset the complexity of the structure and the isolation from the outside.

An organization is not, like an animal, an end in itself, and successful by the mere act of perpetuating the species. An organization is an organ of society and fulfills itself by the contribution it makes to the outside environment. And yet the bigger and apparently more successful an organization gets to be, the more will inside events tend to engage the interests, the energies, and the abilities of the executive to the exclusion of his real tasks and his real effectiveness in the outside.

This danger is being aggravated today by the advent of the computer and of the new information technology. The computer, being a mechanical moron, can handle only quantifiable data. These it can handle with speed, accuracy, and precision. It will, therefore, grind out hitherto unobtainable quantified information in large volume. One can, however, by and large quantify only what goes on inside an organization – costs and production figures, patient statistics in the hospital, or training reports. The relevant outside events are rarely available in quantifiable form until it is much too late to do anything about them.

This is not because our information-gathering capacity in respect to the outside events lags behind the technical abilities of the computer. If this were the only thing to worry about, we would just have to increase statistical efforts – and the computer itself could greatly help us to overcome this mechanical limitation. The problem is rather that the important and relevant outside events are often qualitative and not capable of quantification. They are not yet "facts." For a fact, after all, is an event which some body has defined, has classified and, above all, has endowed with relevance. To be able to quantify one has to have a concept first. One first has to abstract from the infinite welter of phenomena a specific aspect which one then can name and finally count.

The thalidomide tragedy which led to the birth of so many deformed babies is a case in point. By the time doctors on the European continent had enough statistics to realize that the number of deformed babies born was significantly larger than normal – so much larger that there had to be a specific and new cause – the damage had been done. In the United States, the damage was prevented because one public health physician perceived a qualitative change – a minor and by itself meaningless skin tingling caused by the drug – related it to a totally different event that had happened many years earlier, and sounded the alarm before thalidomide actually came into use.

The Ford Edsel holds a similar lesson. All the quantitative figures that could possibly be obtained were gathered before the Edsel was launched. All of them pointed to its being the right car for the right market. The qualitative change – the shifting of American consumer-buying of automobiles from income-determined to taste-determined market-segmentation – no statistical study could possibly have shown.

By the time this could be captured in numbers, it was too late – the Edsel had been brought out and had failed.

The truly important events on the outside are not the trends. They are changes in the trends. These determine ultimately success or failure of an organization and its efforts.

Such changes, however, have to be perceived; they cannot be counted, defined, or classified. The classifications still produce the expected figures – as they did for Edsel. But the figures no longer correspond to actual behavior.

The computer is a logic machine, and that is its strength – but also its limitation. The important events on the outside cannot be reported in the kind of form a computer (or any other logic system) could possibly handle. Man, however, while not particularly logical is perceptive – and that is his strength.

The danger is that executives will become contemptuous of information and stimulus that cannot be reduced to computer logic and computer language. Executives may become blind to everything that is perception (i.e., event) rather than fact (i.e., after the event). The tremendous amount of computer information may thus shut out access to reality.

Eventually the computer – potentially by far the most useful management tool – should make executives aware of their insulation and free them for more time on the outside. In the short run, however, there is danger of acute "computeritis."

It is a serious affliction.

The computer only makes visible a condition that existed before it. Executives of necessity live and work within an organization. Unless they make conscious efforts to perceive the outside, the inside may blind them to the true reality.

These four realities the executive cannot change. They are necessary conditions of his existence. But he must therefore assume that he will be ineffectual unless he makes special efforts to learn to be effective.

The Promise of Effectiveness

Increasing effectiveness may well be the only area where we can hope significantly to raise the level of executive performance, achievement, and satisfaction.

We certainly could use people of much greater abilities in many places. We could use people of broader knowledge. I submit, however, that in these two areas, not too much can be expected from further efforts. We may be getting to the point where we are already attempting to do the inherently impossible or at least the inherently unprofitable. But we are not going to breed a new race of supermen. We will have to run our organizations with men as they are.

The books on manager development, for instance, envisage truly a "man for all seasons" in their picture of "the manager of tomorrow." A senior executive, we are told, should have extraordinary abilities as an analyst and as a decision-maker. He should be good at working with people and at understanding organization and power relations, be good at mathematics and have artistic insights and creative imagination. What seems to be wanted is universal genius, and universal genius has always been in scarce supply. The experience of the human race indicates strongly that the only person in abundant supply

is the universal incompetent. We will therefore have to staff our organizations with people who at best excel in one of these abilities. And then they are more than likely to lack any but the most modest endowment in the others.

We will have to learn to build organizations in such a manner that any man who has strength in one important area is capable of putting it to work. But we cannot expect to get the executive performance we need by raising our standards for abilities, let alone by hoping for the universally gifted man.

We will have to extend the range of human beings through the tools they have to work with rather than through a sudden quantum jump in human ability.

The same, more or less, applies to knowledge. However badly we may need people of more and better knowledge, the effort needed to make the major improvement may well be greater than any possible, let alone any probable, return.

Fifteen years ago when "operations research" first came in, several of the brilliant young practitioners published their prescription for the operations researcher of tomorrow. They always came out asking for a polymath knowing everything and capable of doing superior and original work in every area of human knowledge. According to one of these studies, operations researchers need to have advanced knowledge in sixty-two or so major scientific and humanistic disciplines. If such a man could be found, he would, I am afraid, be

totally wasted on studies of inventory levels or on the programming of production schedules.

Much less ambitious programs for manager development call for high knowledge in such a host of divergent skills as accounting and personnel, marketing, pricing and economic analysis, the behavioral sciences such as psychology, and the natural sciences from physics to biology and geology. And we surely need men who understand the dynamics of modern technology, the complexity of the modern world economy, and the labyrinth of modern government. Every one of these is a big area, is indeed, too big even for men who work on nothing else. The scholars tend to specialize in fairly small segments of each of these fields and do not pretend to have more than a journey man's knowledge of the field itself.

I am not saying that one need not try to understand the fundamentals of every one of these areas.

One of the weaknesses of young highly educated people today – whether in business, medicine, or government – is that they are satisfied to be versed in one narrow specialty and affect a contempt for the other areas. One need not know in detail what to do with "human relations" as an accountant, or how to promote a new branded product if an engineer. But one has a responsibility to know at least what these areas are about, why they are around, and what they are trying to do. One need not know psychiatry to be a good urologist. But one had better know what psychiatry is all about. One need not be an international lawyer to do a good job in the Department of Agriculture. But one had better know enough about international politics not to do international damage through a parochial farm policy. This, however, is something very different from the universal expert, who is as unlikely to occur as the universal genius.

Instead we will have to learn how to make better use of people who are good in any one of these areas. But this means increasing effectiveness. If one cannot increase the supply of a resource one must increase its yield. And effectiveness is the one tool to make the resources of ability and knowledge yield more and better results. Effectiveness thus deserves high priority because of the needs of organization. It deserves even greater priority as the tool of the executive and as his access to achievement and performance.

But Can Effectiveness Be Learned?

If effectiveness were a gift people were born with, the way they are born with a gift for music or an eye for painting, we would be in bad shape. For we know that only a small minority is born with great gifts in any one of these areas. We would therefore be reduced to trying to spot people with high potential of effectiveness early and to train them as best we know to develop their talent. But we could hardly hope to find enough people for the executive tasks of modern society this way. Indeed, if effectiveness were a gift, our present civilization would be highly vulnerable, if not untenable. As a civilization of

large organizations it is dependent on a large supply of people capable of being executives with a modicum of effectiveness.

If effectiveness can be learned, however, the questions arise: What does it consist in? What does one have to learn? Of what kind is the learning? Is it a knowledge – and knowledge one learns in systematic form and through concepts? Is it a skill which one learns as an apprentice? Or is it a practice which one learns through doing the same elementary things over and over again?

I have been asking these questions for a good many years. As a consultant, I work with executives in many organizations. Effectiveness is crucial to me in two ways.

First, a consultant who by definition has no authority other than that of knowledge must himself be effective – or else he is nothing.

Second, the most effective consultant depends on people within the client organization to get anything done. Their effectiveness therefore determines in the last analysis whether a consultant contributes and achieves results, or whether he is pure "cost center" or at best a court jester.

I soon learned that there is no "effective personality."

As is asserted in an unpublished (and undated) talk which Professor

Chris Argyris of Yale University made at the graduate business school of Columbia University. According to Professor Argyris, the "successful" executive (as he calls him) has ten characteristics, among them "High Frustration Tolerance," understanding of the "Laws of Competitive Warfare/" or that he "Identifies with Groups." If this were indeed the executive personality we need, we would be in real trouble. There are not too many people around with such personality traits, and no one has ever known a way of effective executives I have seen differ widely in their temperaments and their abilities, in what they do and how they do it, in their personalities, their knowledge, and their interests – in fact in almost everything that distinguishes human beings. All they have in common is the ability to get the right things done.

Among the effective executives I have known and worked with, there are extroverts and aloof, retiring men, some even morbidly shy. Some are eccentrics, others painfully correct con for mists. Some are fat and some are lean. Some are worriers, some are relaxed. Some drink quite heavily, others are total abstainers. Some are men of great charm and warmth; some have no more personality than a frozen mackerel. There are a few men among them who would answer to the popular conception of a "leader." But equally there are colorless men who would attract no attention in a crowd. Some are scholars and serious students, others almost unlettered. Some have broad interests; others know nothing except their own narrow area and care for little else. Some of the men are self-centered, if not indeed selfish. But there are also some who are generous of heart and mind. There are men who live only for their work and others whose main interests lie outside – in community work, in their church, in

the study of Chinese poetry, or in modern music. Among the effective executives I have met, there are people who use logic and analysis and others who rely mainly on perception and intuition. There are men who make decisions easily and men who suffer agonies every time they have to move.

Effective executives, in other words, differ as widely as physicians, high-school teachers, or violinists. They differ as widely as do ineffectual ones, are indeed indistinguishable from ineffectual executives in type, personality, and talents.

What all these effective executives have in common is the acquiring them. Fortunately, I know many highly effective – and successful – executives who lack most, if not all, of Argyris "characteristics. "I also know quite a few who, though they answer Argyris description, are singularly ineffectual practices that make effective whatever they have and whatever they are. And these practices are the same, whether the effective executive works in a business or in a government agency, as hospital administrator, or as university dean. But whenever I have found a man, no matter how great his intelligence, his industry, his imagination, or his knowledge, who fails to observe these practices, I have also found an executive deficient in effectiveness. Effectiveness, in other words is a habit; that is, a complex of practices. And practices can always be learned. Practices are simple, deceptively so; even a seven-year-old has no difficulty in understanding a practice. But practices are always exceedingly hard to do well. They have to be acquired, as we all learn the multiplication table; that is, repeated ad nauseam until " $6 \times 6 = 36$ " has become unthinking, conditioned reflex, and firmly ingrained habit. Practices one learns by practicing and practicing and practicing again.

To every practice applies what my old piano teacher said to me in exasperation when I was a small boy. "You will never play Mozart the way Arthur Schnabel does, but there is no reason in the world why you should not play your scales the

Way he does." What the piano teacher forgot to add – probably because it was so obvious to her – is that even the great pianists could not play Mozart as they do unless they practiced their scales and kept on practicing them. There is, in other words, no reason why anyone with normal endowment should not acquire competence in any practice.

Mastery might well elude him; for this one might need special talents. But what is needed in effectiveness is competence. What is needed are "the scales." These are essentially five such practices – five such habits of the mind that have to be acquired to be an effective executive:

1. Effective executives know where their time goes. They work systematically at managing the little of their time that can be brought under their control.

2. Effective executives focus on outward contribution. They gear their efforts to results rather than to work. They start out with the question, "What results are expected of me?" rather than with the work to be done, let alone with its techniques and tools.

3. Effective executives build on strengths – their own strengths, the strengths of their superiors, colleagues, and subordinates; and on the strengths in the situation, that is, on what they can do. They do not build on weakness. They do not start out with the things they cannot do.

4. Effective executives concentrate on the few major areas where superior performance will produce outstanding results. They force themselves to set priorities and stay with their priority decisions. They know that they have no choice but to do first things first – and second things not at all. The alternative is to get nothing done.

5. Effective executives, finally, make effective decisions. They know that this is, above all, a matter of system – of the right steps in the right sequence. They know that an effective decision is always a judgment based on "dissenting opinions" rather than on "consensus on the facts." And they know that to make many decisions fast means to make the wrong decisions. What is needed are few, but fundamental, decisions. What is needed is the right strategy rather than razzle-dazzle tactics. These are the elements of executive effectiveness – and these are the subjects of this book.

ASSIGNMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.

2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.

3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.

4. Write a précis of the text.

5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.

6. Develop your plan into summary.

7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.

8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 3

KNOW THY TIME

Most discussions of the executive's task start with the advice to plan one's work. This sounds eminently plausible. The only thing wrong with it is that it rarely works. The plans always remain on paper, always remain good intentions. They seldom turn into achievement. Effective executives, in my observation, do not start with their tasks. They start with their time. And they do not start out with planning. They start by finding out where their time actually goes. Then they attempt to manage their time and to cut back unproductive demands on their time. Finally they consolidate their "discretionary" time into the largest possible continuing units. This three-step process: recording time, managing time, and consolidating time is the foundation of executive effectiveness. Effective executives know that time is the limiting factor. The output limits of any process are set by the scarcest resource. In the process we call "accomplishment," this is time.

Time is also a unique resource. Of the other major resources, money is actually quite plentiful. We long ago should have learned that it is the demand for capital, rather than the supply thereof, which sets the limit to economic growth and activity. People – the third limiting resource – one can hire, though one can rarely hire enough good people. But one cannot rent, hire, buy, or otherwise obtain more time.

The supply of time is totally inelastic. No matter how high the demand, the supply will not goup. There is no price for it and no marginal utility curve for it. Moreover, time is totally perishable and cannot be stored. Yesterday's time is gone for ever and will never come back. Time is, therefore, always in exceedingly short supply.

Time is totally irreplaceable. Within limits we can substitute one resource for another, copper for aluminum, for instance. We can substitute capital for human labor. We can use more knowledge or more brawn. But there is no substitute for time. Everything requires time. It is the one truly universal condition. All work takes place in time and uses up time. Yet most people take for granted this unique, irreplaceable, and necessary resource. Nothing else, perhaps, distinguishes effective executives as much as their tender loving care of time.

Man is ill-equipped to manage his time. Though man, like all living beings, has a "biological clock" – as anyone discovers who crosses the Atlantic by jet – he lacks a reliable time sense, as psychological experiments have shown. People kept in a room in which they cannot see light and darkness outside rapidly lose all sense of time. Even in total darkness, most people retain their sense of space. But even with the lights on, a few hours in a sealed room make most people

incapable of estimating how much time has elapsed. They are as likely to underrate grossly the time spent in the room as to overrate it grossly.

If we rely on our memory, therefore, we do not know how time has been spent.

I sometimes ask executives who pride themselves on their memory to put down their guess as to how they spend their own time. Then I lock these guesses away for a few weeks or months. In the meantime, the executives run an actual time record on themselves. There is never much resemblance between the way these men thought they used their time and their actual records. One company chairman was absolutely certain that he divided his time roughly into three parts. One third he thought he was spending with his senior men. One third he thought he spent with his important customers. And one third he thought was devoted to community activities. The actual record of his activities over six weeks brought out clearly that he spent almost no time in any of these areas.

These were the tasks on which he knew he should spend time – and therefore memory, obliging as usual, told him that these were the tasks on which he actually had spent his time. The record showed, however, that he spent most of his hours as a kind of dispatcher, keeping track of orders from customers he personally knew, and bothering the plant with telephone calls about them. Most of these orders were going through all right anyhow and his intervention could only delay them. But when his secretary first came in with the time record, he did not believe her. It took two or three more time logs to convince him that record, rather than memory, has to be trusted when it comes to the use of time.

The effective executive therefore knows that to manage his time, he first has to know where it actually goes.

The Time Demands on the Executive

There are constant pressures toward unproductive and wasteful time-use. Any executive, whether he is a manager or not, has to spend a great deal of his time on things that do not contribute at all. Much is inevitably wasted. The higher up in the organization he is, the more demands on his time will the organization make.

The head of a large company once told me that in two years as chief executive officer he had "eaten out" every evening exception Christmas Day and New Year's Day. All the other dinners were "official" functions, each of which wasted several hours. Yet he saw no possible alternative. Whether the dinner honored an employee retiring after fifty years of service, or the governor of one of the states in which the company did business, the chief executive officer had to be there. Ceremony is one of his tasks. My friend had no illusions that these dinners contributed anything either to the company or to his own entertainment or self-development. Yet he had to be there and dine graciously. Similar time-wasters abound in the life of every executive. When a company's best customer calls up, the sales manager cannot say "I am busy." He has to listen, even though

the entire customer wants to talk about may be a bridge game the preceding Saturday or the chances of his daughter's getting into the right college. The hospital administrator has to attend the meetings of every one of his staff committees, or else the physicians, the nurses, the technicians, and so on feel that they are being slighted. The government administrator had better pay attention when a congressman calls and wants some information he could, in less time, get out of the telephone book or the World Almanac. And so it goes all day long. Non managers are no better off. They too are bombarded with demands on their time which add little, if anything, to their productivity, and yet cannot be disregarded.

In every executive job, a large part of the time must therefore be wasted on things which, though they apparently have to be done, contribute nothing or little. Yet most of the tasks of the executive require, for minimum effectiveness, a fairly large quantum of time. To spend in one stretch less than this minimum is sheer waste. One accomplishes nothing and has to begin all over again.

To write a report may, for instance, require six or eight hours, at least for the first draft. It is pointless to give seven hours to the task by spending fifteen minutes twice a day for three weeks. All one has at the end is blank paper with some doodles on it. But if one can lock the door, disconnect the telephone, and sit down to wrestle with the report for five or six hours without interruption, one has a good chance to come up with what I call a "zero draft" – the one before the first draft. From then on, one can indeed work in fairly small installments, can rewrite, correct and edit section by section, paragraph by paragraph, sentence by sentence.

The same goes for an experiment. One simply has to have five to twelve hours in a single stretch to set up the apparatus and to do at least one completed run. Or one has to start all over again after an interruption.

To be effective, every knowledge worker, and especially every executive, therefore needs to be able to dispose of time in fairly large chunks. To have small dribs and drabs of time at his disposal will not be sufficient even if the total is an impressive number of hours.

This is particularly true with respect to time spent working with people, which is, of course, a central task in the work of the executive. People are time-consumers. And most people are time-wasters. To spend a few minutes with people is simply not productive. If one wants to get anything across, one has to spend a fairly large minimum quantum of time. The manager who thinks that he can discuss the plans, direction, and performance of one of his subordinates in fifteen minutes – and many managers believe this – is just deceiving himself. If one wants to get to the point of having an impact, one needs probably at least an hour and usually much more. And if one has to establish a human relationship, one needs infinitely more time. Relations with other knowledge workers are especially time consuming. Whatever the reason – whether it is the absence of or

the barrier of class and authority between superior and subordinate in knowledge work, or whether he simply takes himself more seriously – the knowledge worker makes much greater time demands than the manual worker on his superior as well as on his associates. Moreover, because knowledge work cannot be measured the way manual work can, one cannot tell a knowledge worker in a few simple words whether he is doing the right job and how well he is doing it. One can say to a manual worker, "our work standard calls for fifty pieces an hour, and you are only turning out forty-two." One has to sit down with a knowledge worker and think through with him what should be done and why, before one can even know whether he is doing a satisfactory job or not. And this is time consuming.

Since the knowledge worker directs himself, he must understand what achievement is expected of him and why. He must also understand the work of the people who have to use his knowledge output. For this, he needs a good deal of information, discussion, instruction – all things that take time. And contrary to common belief, this time demand is made not only on his superior but equally on his colleagues.

The knowledge worker must be focused on the results and performance goals of the entire organization to have any results and performance at all. This means that he has to set aside time to direct his vision from his work to results, and from his specialty to the outside in which alone performance lies.

Wherever knowledge workers perform well in large organizations, senior executives take time out, on a regular schedule, to sit down with them, sometimes all the way down to green juniors, and ask: "What should we at the head of this organization know about your work? What do you want to tell me regarding this organization? Where do you see opportunities we do not exploit? Where do you see dangers to which we are still blind? And, all together, what do you want to know from me about the organization?"

This leisurely exchange is needed equally in a government agency and in a business, in a research lab and in an army staff. Without it, the knowledge people either lose enthusiasm and become time-servers or they direct their energies toward their specialty and away from the opportunities and needs of the organization. But such a session takes a great deal of time, especially a sit should be unhurried and relaxed.

People must feel that "we have all the time in the world." This actually means that one gets a great deal done fast. But it means also that one has to make available a good deal of time in one chunk and without too much interruption.

Mixing personal relations and work relations is time-consuming. If hurried, it turns into friction. Yet any organization rests on this mixture. The more people are together, the more time will their sheer interaction take, and the less time will be available to them for work, accomplishment, and results.

Management literature has long known the theorem of "the span of control," which asserts that one man can manage only a few people if these people have to come together in their own work (that is, for instance, an accountant, a sales manager, and a manufacturing man, all three of whom have to work with each other to get any results). On the other hand, managers of chain stores in different cities do not have to work with each other, so that any number could conceivably report to one regional vice-president without violating the principle of the "span of control." Whether this theorem is valid or not, there is little doubt that the more people have to work together, the more time will be spent on "interacting" rather than on work and accomplishment. Large organization creates strength by lavishly using the executive's time.

The larger the organization, therefore, the less actual time will the executive have. The more important will it be for him to know where his time goes and to manage the little time at his disposal.

The more people there are in an organization, the more often does a decision on people arise. But fast personnel decisions are likely to be wrong decisions. The time quantum of the good personnel decision is amazingly large. What the decision involves often becomes clear only when one has gone around the same track several times. Among the effective executives I have had occasion to observe, there have been people who make decisions fast, and people who make them rather slowly. But without exception, they make personnel decisions slowly and they make them several times before they really commit themselves.

Alfred P. Sloan, Jr., former head of General Motors, the world's largest manufacturing company, was reported never to make a personnel decision the first time it came up. He made a tentative judgment, and even that took several hours as a rule. Then, a few days or weeks later, he tackled the question again, as if he had never worked on it before. Only when he came up with the same name two or three times in a row was he willing to go ahead. Sloan had a deserved reputation for the dinners" he picked. But when asked about his secret, he is reported to have said: "No secret – I have simply accepted that the first name I come up with is likely to be the wrong name – and I therefore retrace the whole process of thought and analysis a few times before I act." Yet Sloan was far from a patient man.

Few executives make personnel decisions of such impact. But all effective executives I have had occasion to observe have learned that they have to give several hours of continuous and uninterrupted thought to decisions on people if they hope to come up with the right answer.

The director of a medium-sized government research institute found this out when one of his senior administrators had to be removed from his job. The man was in his fifties and had been with the institute all his working life. After years of good work, the man suddenly began to deteriorate. He clearly could no longer handle his job. But even if civil service rules had permitted it, the man could not

be fired. He could of course have been demoted. But this, the director felt, would destroy the man – and the institute owed him consideration and loyalty for years of productive, loyal service. Yet he could not be kept in an administrative position; his shortcomings were much too obvious and were, indeed, weakening the whole institute.

The director and his deputy had been over this situation many times without seeing a way out. But when they sat down for a quiet evening where they could give three or four hours uninterruptedly to the problem, the "obvious" solution finally emerged. It was indeed so simple that neither could explain why he had not seen it before. It got the man out of the wrong job into a job which needed being done and which yet did not require the administrative performance he was no longer able to give. Time in large, continuous, and uninterrupted units is needed for such decisions as whom to put on a task force set up to study a specific problem; what responsibilities to entrust to the manager of a new organizational unit or to the new manager of an old organizational unit; whether to promote into a vacancy a man who has the marketing knowledge needed for the job but lacks technical training, or whether to put in a first-rate technical man without much marketing background, and so on.

People-decisions are time-consuming, for the simple reason that the Lord did not create people as "resources" for organization. They do not come in the proper size and shape for the tasks that have to be done in organization – and they cannot be machined down or recast for these tasks. People are always "almost fits" at best. To get the work done with people (and no other resource is available) therefore requires lots of time, thought, and judgment.

The Slavic peasant of Eastern Europe used to have a proverb: "What one does not have in one's feet, one's got to have in one's head." This may be considered a fanciful version of the law of the conservation of energy. But it is above all something like a "law of the conservation of time." The more time we take out of the task of the "legs" – that is, of physical, manual work – the more will we have to spend on the work of the "head" – that is, on knowledge work. The easier we make it for rank-and-file workers, machine tenders as well as clerks, the more will have to be done by the knowledge worker. One cannot "take knowledge out of the work." It has to be put back somewhere – and in much larger and cohesive amounts.

Time demands on the knowledge workers are not going down. Machine tenders now work only forty hours a week – and soon may work only thirty-five and live better than any body ever lived before, no matter how much he worked or how rich he was. But the machine tender's leisure is inescapably being paid for by the knowledge worker's longer hours. It is not the executives who have a problem of spending their leisure time in the industrial countries of the world today. On the contrary, they are working everywhere longer hours and have

greater demands on their time to satisfy. And the executive time scarcity is bound to become worse rather than better.

One important reason for this is that a high standard of living presupposes an economy of innovation and change. But innovation and change make inordinate time demands on the executive. All one can think and do in a short time is to think what one already knows and to do as one has always done.

There has been an enormous amount of discussion lately to explain why the British economy has lagged so badly since World War n. One of the reasons is surely that the British businessman of the older generation tried to have it as easy as his workers and to work the same short hours. But this is possible only if the business or the industry clings to the old established routine and shuns innovation and change.

For all these reasons, the demands of the organization, the demands of people, the time demands of change and innovation, it will become increasingly important for executives to be able to manage their time. But one cannot even think of managing one's time unless one first knows where it goes.

Time-Diagnosis

That one has to record time before one can know where it goes and before, in turn, one can attempt to manage it we have realized for the best part of a century. That is, we have known this in respect to manual work, skilled and unskilled, since Scientific Management around 1900 began to record the time it takes for a specific piece of manual work to be done. Hardly any country is today so far behind in industrial methods as not to time systematically the operations of manual workers.

We have applied this knowledge to the work where time does not greatly matter; that is, where the difference between time-use and time-waste is primarily efficiency and costs. But we have not applied it to the work that matters increasingly, and that particularly has to cope with time: the work of the knowledge worker and especially of the executive. Here the difference between time-use and time-waste is effectiveness and results.

The first step toward executive effectiveness is therefore to record actual time-use.

The specific method in which the record is put together need not concern us here. There are executives who keep such a time log themselves. Others, such as the company chairman just mentioned, have their secretaries do it for them. The important thing is that it gets done, and that the record is made in "real" time, that is at the time of the event itself, rather than later on from memory.

A good many effective executives keep such a log continuously and look at it regularly every month. At a minimum, effective executives have the log run on themselves for three to four week sat a stretch twice a year or so, on a regular schedule. After each such sample, they rethink and rework their schedule. But six months later, they invariably find that they have "drifted" into wasting their

time on trivia. Time-use does improve with practice. But only constant efforts at managing time can prevent drifting.

Systematic time management is therefore the next step. One has to find the nonproductive, time-wasting activities and get rid of them if one possibly can. This requires asking oneself a number of diagnostic questions.

1. First one tries to identify and eliminate the things that need not be done at all, the things that are purely waste of time without any results whatever. To find these time-wastes, one asks of all activities in the time records: "What would happen if this were not done at all?" And if the answer is, "Nothing would happen," then obviously the conclusion is to stop doing it.

It is amazing how many things busy people are doing that never will be missed. There are, for instance, the countless speeches, dinners, committee memberships, and directorships which take an unconscionable toll of the time of busy people, which are rarely enjoyed by them or done well by them, but which are endured, year in and year out, as an Egyptian plague ordained from on high.

Actually, all one has to do is to learn to say "no" if an activity contributes nothing to one's own organization, to oneself, or to the organization for which it is to be performed.

The chief executive mentioned above who had to dine out every night found, when he analyzed these dinners that at least one third would proceed just as well without anyone from the company's senior management. In fact, he found

(somewhat to his chagrin) that his acceptance of a good many of these invitations was by no means welcome to his hosts. They had invited him as a polite gesture. But they had fully expected to be turned down and did not quite know what to do with him when he accepted. I have yet to see an executive, regardless of rank or station, who could not consign something like a quarter of the demands on his time to the wastepaper basket without anybody's noticing their disappearance.

2. The next question is: "Which of the activities on my time log could be done by somebody else just as well, if not better?"

The dinner-eating company chairman found that any senior executive of the company would do for another third of the formal dinners – all the occasion demanded was the company's name on the guest list.

There has been for years a great deal of talk about "delegation" in management. Every manager whatever the organization – business, government, university, or armed service – has been exhorted to be a better "delegator." In fact, most managers in large organizations have themselves given this sermon and more than once. I have yet to see any results from all this preaching. The reason why no one listens is simple: As usually presented, delegation makes little sense. If it means that some body else ought to do part of "my work," it is wrong. One is paid for doing one's own work. And if it implies, as the usual

sermon does, that the laziest manager is the best manager, it is not only nonsense; it is immoral.

But I have never seen an executive confronted with his time record who did not rapidly acquire the habit of pushing at other people everything that he need not do personally. The first look at the time record makes it abundantly clear that there just is not time enough to do the things the executive himself considers important, himself wants to do, and is himself committed to doing. The only way he can get to the important things is by pushing on others anything that can be done by them at all.

A good example is executive travel. Professor C. Northcote Parkinson has pointed out in one of his delightful satires that the quickest way to get rid of an inconvenient superior is to make a world traveler out of him. The jet plane is indeed overrated as a management tool. A great many trips have to be made; but a junior can make most of them. Travel is still a novelty for him. He is still young enough to get a good night's rest in hotel beds. The junior can take the fatigue – and he will therefore also do a better job than the more experienced, perhaps better trained, but tired superior.

There are also the meetings one attends, even though nothing is going to happen that someone else could not handle.

There are the hours spent discussing a document before there is even a first draft that can be discussed. There is, in the research lab, the time spent by a senior physicist to write a "popular" news release on some of his work. Yet there are plenty of people around with enough science to understand what the physicist is trying to say, who can write readable English, where the physicist only speaks higher mathematics. Altogether, an enormous amount of the work being done by executives is work that can easily be done by others, and therefore should be done by others.

"Delegation" as the term is customarily used, is a misunderstanding – is indeed misdirection. But getting rid of anything that can be done by somebody else so that one does not have to delegate but can really get to one's own work – that is a major improvement in effectiveness.

3. A common cause of time-waste is largely under the executive's control and can be eliminated by him. That is the time of others he himself wastes.

There is no one symptom for this. But there is still a simple way to find out. That is to ask other people. Effective executives have learned to ask systematically and without coyness: "What do I do that wastes your time without contributing to your effectiveness?" To ask this question, and to ask it without being afraid of the truth, is a mark of the effective executive. The manner in which an executive does productive work may still be a major waste of somebody else's time.

The senior financial executive of a large organization knew perfectly well that the meetings in his office wasted a lot of time. This man asked all his direct

subordinates to every meeting, whatever the topic. As a result the meetings were far too large. And because every participant felt that he had to show interest, everybody asked at least one question – most of them irrelevant. As a result the meetings stretched on endlessly. But the senior executive had not known, until he asked, that his subordinates too considered the meetings a waste of their time. Aware of the great importance every one in the organization placed on status and on being "in the know," he had feared that the uninvited men would feel slighted and left out. Now, however, he satisfies the status needs of his subordinates in a different manner. He sends out a printed form which reads: "I have asked [Messrs Smith, Jones, and Robinson] to meet with me [Wednesday at 3] in [the fourth floor conference room] to discuss [next year's capital appropriations budget]. Please come if you think that you need the information or want to take part in the discussion. But you will in any event receive right away a full summary of the discussion and of any decisions reached, together with a request for your comments."

Where formerly a dozen people came and stayed all afternoon, three men and a secretary to take the notes now get the matter over with within an hour or so. And no one feels left out. Many executives know all about these unproductive and unnecessary time demands; yet they are afraid to prune them. They are afraid to cut out something important by mistake. But this mistake, if made, can be speedily corrected. If one prunes too harshly, one usually finds out fast enough.

Every new President of the United States accepts too many invitations at first. Then it dawns on him that he has other work to do and that most of these invitations do not add to his effectiveness. There upon, he usually cuts back too sharply and becomes inaccessible. A few weeks or months later, however, he is being told by the press and the radio that he is "losing touch." Then he usually finds the right balance between being exploited without effectiveness and using public appearances as his national pulpit. In fact, there is not much risk that an executive will cut back too much. We usually tend to overrate rather than underrate our importance and to conclude that far too many things can only be done by ourselves. Even very effective executives still do a great many unnecessary, unproductive things. But the best proof that the danger of over pruning is a bugaboo is the extraordinary effectiveness so often attained by severely ill or severely handicapped people.

A good example was Harry Hopkins, President Roosevelt's confidential adviser in World War II. A dying, indeed almost a dead man for whom every step was torment, he could only work a few hours every other day or so. This forced him to cut out everything but truly vital matters. He did not lose effectiveness thereby; on the contrary, he became, as Churchill called him once, "Lord Heart of the Matter" and accomplished more than anyone else in war time Washington.

This is an extreme, of course. But it illustrates both how much control one can exercise over one's time if one really tries, and how much of the time-wasters one can cut out with out loss of effectiveness.

Pruning the Time-wasters

These three diagnostic questions deal with unproductive and time-consuming activities over which every executive has some control. Every knowledge worker and every executive should ask them. Managers, however, need to be equally concerned with time-loss that results from poor management and deficient organization. Poor management wastes everybody's time – but above all, it wastes the manager's time.

1. The first task here is to identify the time-wasters which follow from lack of system or foresight. The symptom to look for is the recurrent "crisis," the crisis that comes back year after year. A crisis that recurs a second time is a crisis that must not occur again.

The annual inventory crisis belongs here. That with the computer we now can meet it even more "heroically" and at greater expense than we could in the past is hardly a great improvement.

A recurrent crisis should always have been foreseen. It can therefore either be prevented or reduced to a routine which clerks can manage. The definition of a "routine" is that it makes unskilled people without judgment capable of doing what it took near-genius to do before; for a routine puts down in systematic, step-by-step form what a very able man learned in surmounting yesterday's crisis. The recurrent crisis is not confined to the lower levels of an organization. It afflicts everyone.

For years, a fairly large company ran into one of these crises annually around the first of December. In a highly seasonal business, with the last quarter usually the year's low, fourth-quarter sales and profits were not easily predictable. Every year, however, management made an earnings prediction when it issued its interim report at the end of the second quarter. Three months later, in the fourth quarter, there was tremendous scurrying and company wide emergency action to live up to top management's forecast. For three to five weeks, nobody in the management group got any work done. It took only one stroke of the pen to solve this crisis; instead of predicting a definite year-end figure, top management is now predicting results within a range. This fully satisfies directors, stockholders, and the financial community. And what used to be a crisis a few years ago now is no longer even noticed in the company – yet fourth quarter results are quite a bit better than they used to be, since executive time is no longer being wasted on making results fit the forecast. Prior to Mr. McNamara's appointment as Secretary of Defense, a similar last-minute crisis shook the entire American defense establishment every spring, toward the end of the fiscal year on June 30. Every manager in the defense establishment, military or civilian, tried desperately in May and June to find expenditures for the money

appropriated by Congress for the fiscal year. Otherwise, he was afraid he would have to give back the money. (This last-minute spending spree has also been a chronic disease in Russian planning.) And yet, this crisis was totally unnecessary as Mr. McNamara immediately saw. The law had always permitted the placing of unspent, but needed, sums into an interim account. The recurrent crisis is simply a symptom of slovenliness and laziness.

Years ago when I first started out as a consultant, I had to learn how to tell a well-managed industrial plant from a poorly managed one – without any pretense to production knowledge. A well-managed plant, I soon learned, is a quiet place. A factory that is "dramatic," a factory, in which the "epic of industry" is unfolded before the visitor's eyes, is poorly managed. A well-managed factory is boring. Nothing exciting happens in it because the crises have been anticipated and have been converted into routine.

Similarly a well-managed organization is a "dull" organization. The "dramatic" things in such an organization are basic decisions that make the future, rather than heroics in mopping up yesterday.

2. Time-wastes often result from overstaffing

My first-grade arithmetic primer asked: "If it takes two ditch-diggers two days to dig a ditch, how long would it take four ditch-diggers?" In first grade, the correct answer is, of course, "one day." In the kind of work, however, with which executives are concerned, the right answer is probably "four days" if not "forever."

A work force may, indeed, be too small for the task. And the work then suffers, if it gets done at all. But this is not the rule. Much more common is the work force that is too big for effectiveness, the work force that spends, therefore, an increasing amount of its time "interacting" rather than working. There is a fairly reliable symptom of overstaffing. If the senior people in the group – and of course the manager in particular – spend more than a small fraction of their time, maybe one tenth, on "problems of human relations," on feuds and frictions, on jurisdictional disputes and questions of cooperation, and so on, then the work force is almost certainly too large. People get into each other's way. People have become an impediment to performance, rather than the means thereto. In a lean organization people have room to move without colliding with one another and can do their work without having to explain it all the time.

The excuse for overstaffing is always "but we have to have a thermodynamicist [or a patent lawyer, or an economist] on the staff." This specialist is not being used much; he may not be used at all; but "we have to have him around just in case we need him." (And he always "has to be familiar with our problem" and "be part of the group from the start"!) One should only have on a team the knowledges and skills that are needed day in and day out for the bulk of the work.

Specialists that may be needed once in a while, or that may have to be consulted on this or on that, should always remain outside. It is infinitely cheaper to go to them and consult them against a fee than to have them in the group to say nothing of the impact an underemployed but overskilled man has on the effectiveness of the entire group. All he can do is mischief.

3. Another common time-waster is malorganization. Its symptom is an excess of meetings. Meetings are by definition a concession to deficient organization. For one either meets or one works. One cannot do both at the same time. In an ideally designed structure (which in a changing world is of course only a dream) there would be no meetings. Everybody would know what he needs to know to do his job. Everyone would have the resources available to him to do his job. We meet because people holding different jobs have to cooperate to get a specific task done. We meet because the knowledge and experience needed in a specific situation are not available in one head, but have to be pieced together out of the experience and knowledge of several people.

There will always be more than enough meetings. Organization will always require so much working together that the attempts of well-meaning behavioral scientists to create opportunities for "cooperation" may be somewhat redundant.

But if executives in an organization spend more than a fairly small part of their time in meeting, it is a sure sign of mal organization.

Every meeting generates a host of little follow-up meetings – some formal, some informal, but both stretching out for hours. Meetings, therefore, need to be purposefully directed.

An undirected meeting is not just a nuisance; it is a danger. But above all, meetings have to be the exception rather than the rule. An organization in which everybody meets all the time is an organization in which no one gets "anything done."

Wherever a time log shows the fatty degeneration of meeting – whenever, for instance, people in an organization find themselves in meetings a quarter of their time or more – there is time-wasting malorganization.

There are exceptions, special organs whose purpose it is to meet – the boards of directors, for instance, of such companies as Du Pont and Standard Oil of New Jersey which are the final organs of deliberation and appeal but which do not operate anything. But as these two companies realized a long time ago, the people who sit on these boards cannot be permitted to do anything else; for the same reason, by the way, that judges cannot be permitted to be also advocates in their spare time.

As a rule, meetings should never be allowed to become the main demand on an executive's time. Too many meetings always bespeak poor structure of jobs and the wrong organizational components. Too many meetings signify that work that should be in one job or in one component is spread over several jobs or several components. Large steam turbines, the company's traditional business

since before 1900, were one division under their own management and with their own staff.

During World War II, however, the company also went into aircraft engines and, as a result, had organized in another division concerned with aircraft and defense production a large jet engine capacity. Finally, there was an atomic energy division, really an offspring of the research labs and still organizationally more or less tied to them.

But today these three power sources are no longer separate, each with its own market. Increasingly, they are becoming substitutes for, as well as complements to, each other. Each of the three is the most economical and most advantageous generating equipment for electric power under certain conditions. In this sense the three are competitive. But by putting two of them together, one can also obtain performance capacities which no one type of equipment by itself possesses.

What the company needed, clearly, was an energy strategy. It needed a decision whether to push all three types of generating equipment, in competition with each other; whether to make one of the three the main business and consider the other two supplementary; or finally, whether to develop two of the three – and which two – as one "energy package." It needed a decision how to divide available capital among the three. Above all, however, the energy business needed an organization which expressed the reality of one energy market, producing the same end product, electric power, for the same customers. Instead there were three components, each carefully shielded from the others by layers of organization, each having its own special folk ways, rituals, and its own career ladders – and each blithely confident that it would get by itself 75 per cent of the total energy business of the next decade.

As a result, the three were engaged in a nonstop meeting for years. Since each reported to a different member of management, these meetings sucked in the entire top group.

Finally, the three were cut loose from their original groups and put together into one organizational component under one manager. There is still a good deal of infighting going on; and the big strategy decisions still have to be made. But at least there is understanding now as to what these decisions are. At least top management no longer has to chair and referee every meeting. And total meeting-time is a fraction of what it used to be.

4. The last major time-waster is malfunction in information.

The administrator of a large hospital was plagued for years by telephone calls from doctors asking him to find a bed for one of their patients who should be hospitalized. The admissions people "knew" that there was no empty bed. Yet the administrator almost invariably found a few. The admissions people simply were not informed immediately when a patient was discharged. The floor nurse knew, of course, and so did the people in the front office who presented the bill

to the departing patient. The admissions people, however, got a "bed count" made every morning at 5:00 a.m. – while the great majority of patients were being sent home in midmorning after the doctors had made the rounds. It did not take genius to put this right; all it needed was an extra carbon copy of the chit that goes from the floor nurse to the front office. Even worse, but equally common, is information in the wrong form.

Manufacturing businesses typically suffer from production figures that have to be "translated" before operating people can use them. They report "averages"; that is, they report what the accountants need. Operating people, however, usually need not the averages but the range and the extremes – product mix and production fluctuations, length of runs, and so on. To get what they need, they must either spend hours each day adapting the averages or build their own "secret" accounting organization. The accountant has all the information, but no one, as a rule, has thought of telling him what is needed.

Time-wasting management defects such as overstaffing, malorganization, or malfunctioning information can sometimes be remedied fast. At other times, it takes long, patient work to correct them. The results of such work are, however, great – and especially in terms of time gained.

Consolidating "Discretionary Time"

The executive who records and analyzes his time and then attempts to manage it can determine how much he has for his important tasks. How much time is there that is "discretionary," that is, available for the big tasks that will really make a contribution? It is not going to be a great deal, no matter how ruthlessly the executive prunes time-wasters.

One of the most accomplished time managers I have ever met was the president of a big bank with whom I worked for two years on top-management structure. I saw him once a month for two years. My appointment was always for an hour and a half. The president was always prepared for the sessions – and I soon learned to do my homework too. There was never more than one item on the agenda. But when I had been in there for an hour and twenty minutes, the president would turn to me and say, "Mr. Drucker, I believe you'd better sum up now and outline what we should do next." And an hour and thirty minutes after I had been ushered into his office, he was at the door shaking my hand and saying good-by.

After this had been going on for about one year, I finally asked him, "Why always an hour and a half?" He answered, "That's easy. I have found out that my attention span is about an hour and a half. If I work on any one topic longer than this, I begin to repeat myself. At the same time, I have learned that nothing of importance can really be tackled in much less time. One does not get to the point where one understands what one is talking about." During the hour and a half I was in his office every month, there was never a telephone call, and his secretary never stuck her head in the door to announce that an important man wanted to

see him urgently. One day I asked him about this. He said, "My secretary has strict instructions not to put anyone through except the President of the United States and my wife. The President rarely calls – and my wife knows better. Everything else the secretary holds till I have finished.

Then I have half an hour in which I return every call and make sure I get every message. I have yet to come across a crisis which could not wait ninety minutes."

Needless to say, this president accomplished more in this one monthly session than many other and equally able executives get done in a month of meetings.

But even this disciplined man had to resign himself to having at least half his time taken up by things of minor importance and dubious value, things that none the less had to be done – he seeing of important customers who just "dropped in," attendance at meetings which could just as well have proceeded without him; specific decisions on daily problems that should not have reached him but invariably did.

Whenever I see a senior executive asserting that more than half his time is under his control and is really discretionary time which he invests and spends according to his own judgment, I am reasonably certain that he has no idea where his time goes. Senior executives rarely have as much as one quarter of their time truly at their disposal and available for the important matters, the matters that contribute, and the matters they are being paid for. This is true in any organization – except that in the government agency the unproductive time demands on the top people tend to be even higher than they are in other large organizations.

The higher up an executive, the larger will be the proportion of time that is not under his control and yet not spent on contribution. The larger the organization, the more time will be needed just to keep the organization together and running, rather than to make it function and produce.

The effective executive therefore knows that he has to consolidate his discretionary time. He knows that he needs large chunks of time and that small dribblets are no time at all. Even one quarter of the working day, if consolidated in large time units, is usually enough to get the important things done. But even three quarters of the working day are useless if they are only available as fifteen minutes here or half an hour there.

The final step in time management is therefore to consolidate the time that record and analysis show as normally available and under the executive's control.

There are a good many ways of doing this. Some people, usually senior men, work at home one day a week; this is a particularly common method of time-consolidation for editors or research scientists.

Other men schedule all the operating work – the meetings, reviews, problem-sessions, and so on – for two days a week, for example, Monday and Friday, and set aside the mornings of the remaining days for consistent, continuing work on major issues.

This was how the bank president handled his time. Monday and Friday he had his operating meetings, saw senior executives on current matters, was available to important customers, and so on. Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday afternoons were left unscheduled – for whatever might come up; and something of course always did, whether urgent personnel problems, a surprise visit by one of the bank's representatives from abroad or by an important customer or a trip to Washington. But in the mornings of these three days she scheduled the work on the major matters – in chunks of ninety minutes each. Another fairly common method is to schedule a daily work period at home in the morning.

One of the most effective executives in Professor Sune Carlson's study, mentioned above, spent ninety minutes each morning before going to work in a study without telephone at home. Even if this means working very early so as to get to the office on time, it is preferable to the most popular way of getting to the important work: taking it home in the evening and spending three hours after dinner on it. By that time, most executives are too tired to do a good job. Certainly, those people of middle age or older are better off going to bed earlier and getting up earlier. And the reason why working home nights is so popular is actually its worst feature: It enables an executive to avoid tackling his time and its management during the day. But the method by which one consolidates one's discretionary time is far less important than the approach. Most people tackle the job by trying to push the secondary, the less productive matters together, thus clearing, so to speak, a free space between them. This does not lead very far, however. One still gives priority in one's mind and in one's schedule to the less important things, the things that have to be done even though they contribute little. As a result, any new time pressure is likely to be satisfied at the expense of the discretionary time and of the work that should be done in it. Within a few days or weeks, the entire discretionary time will then be gone again, nibbled away by new crises, new immediacies, and new trivia. Effective executives start out by estimating how much discretionary time they can realistically call their own. Then they set aside continuous time in the appropriate amount. And if they find later that other matters encroach on this reserve, they scrutinize their record again and get rid of some more time demands from less than fully productive activities. They know that, as has been said before, one rarely overprunes.

And all effective executives control their time management perpetually. They not only keep a continuing log and analyze it periodically. They set

themselves dead lines for the important activities, based on their judgment of their discretionary time.

One highly effective man I know keeps two such lists – one of the urgent and one of the unpleasant things that have to be done – each with a dead line. When he finds his dead lines slipping, he knows his time is again getting away from him.

Time is the scarcest resource, and unless it is managed, nothing else can be managed. The analysis of one's time, more over, is the one easily accessible and yet systematic way to analyze one's work and to think through what really matters in it.

"Know Thy Self," the old prescription for wisdom, is almost impossibly difficult for mortal men. But everyone can follow the injunction "Know Thy Time" if he wants to, and be well on the road toward contribution and effectiveness.

ASSIGMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.

2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.

3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.

4. Write a précis of the text.

5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.

6. Develop your plan into summary.

7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.

8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 4

WHAT CAN I CONTRIBUTE?

The effective executive focuses on contribution. He looks up from his work and outward toward goals. He asks: "What can I contribute that will significantly affect the performance and the results of the institution I serve?" His stress is on response bility.

The focus on contribution is the key to effectiveness: in a man's own work – its content, its level, its standards, and its impacts; in his relations with other –

his superiors his associates, his subordinates; in his use of the tools of the executive such as meetings or reports. The great majority of executives tend to focus downward.

They are occupied with efforts rather than with results. They worry over what the organization and their superiors "owe" them and should do for them. And they are conscious above all of the authority they "should have. "As a result, they render themselves ineffectual.

The head of one of the large management consulting firms always starts an assignment with a new client by spending a few days visiting the senior executives of the client organization one by one. After he has chatted with them about the assignment and the client organization, its history and its people, he asks (though rarely, of course, in these words):

"And what do you do that justifies your being on the pay roll?" The great majority, as he reports, answer: "I run the accounting department," or "I am in charge of the sales force." Indeed, not uncommonly the answer is, "I have 850 people working under me." Only a few say, "It's my job to give our managers the information they need to make the right decisions," or "I am responsible for finding out what products the customer will want tomorrow," or "I have to think through and prepare the decisions the president will have to face tomorrow."

The man who focuses on efforts and who stresses his downward authority is a subordinate no matter how exalted his title and rank. But the man who focuses on contribution and who takes responsibility for results, no matter how junior, is in the most literal sense of the phrase, "top management." He holds himself accountable for the performance of the whole.

The Executive's Own Commitment

The focus on contribution turns the executive's attention away from his own specialty, his own narrow skills, his own department, and toward the performance of the whole. It turns his attention to the outside, the only place where there are results. He is likely to have to think through what relationships his skills, his specialty, his function, or his department has to the entire organization and its purpose. He therefore will also come to think in terms of the customer, the client, or the patient, who is the ultimate reason for whatever the organization produces, whether it will be economic goods, governmental policies, or health services. As a result, what he does and how he does it will be materially different.

A large scientific agency of the U.S. government found this out a few years ago. The old director of publications retired. He had been with the agency since its inception in the thirties and was neither scientist nor trained writer. The publications which he turned out were often criticized for lacking professional polish. He was replaced by an accomplished science writer. The publications immediately took on a highly professional look. But the scientific community

for whom these publications were intended stopped reading them. A highly respected university scientist, who had for many years worked closely with the agency, finally told the administrator: "The former director was writing for us; your new man writes at us."

The old director had asked the question, "What can I contribute to the results of this agency?" His answer was, "I can interest the young scientists on the outside in our work, can make them want to come to work for us." He therefore stressed major problems, major decisions, and even major controversies inside the agency. This had brought him more than once into head-on collision with the administrator. But the old man had stood by his guns. "The test of our publications is not whether we like them; the test is how many young scientists apply to us for jobs and how good they are," he said.

To ask "What can I contribute?" is to look for the unused potential in the job. And what is considered excellent performance in a good many positions is often but a pale shadow of the job's full potential of contribution.

The Agency department in a large American commercial bank is usually considered a profitable but humdrum activity. This department acts, for a fee, as the registrar and stock transfer agent for the securities of corporations. It keeps the names of stockholders on record, issues and mails their dividend checks, and does a host of similar clerical chores – all demanding precision and high efficiency but rarely great imagination. Or so it seemed until a new Agency vice-president in a large New York bank asked the question, "What could Agency contribute?" He then realized that the work brought him into direct contact with the senior financial executives of the bank's customers who make the "buying decisions" on all banking services deposits, loans, investments, pension fund management, and so on. Of course, the Agency department by itself has to be run efficiently. But as this new vice-president realized, its greatest potential was as a sales force for all the other services of the bank. Under its new head, Agency, formerly an efficient paper-pusher, became a highly successful marketing force for the entire bank.

Executives who do not ask themselves, "What can I contribute?" are not only likely to aim too low; they are likely to aim at the wrong things. Above all, they may define their contribution too narrowly.

"Contribution," as the two illustrations just given show, may mean different things. For every organization needs performance in three major areas: It needs direct results; building of values and their reaffirmation; and building and developing people for tomorrow. If deprived of performance in any one of these areas, it will decay and die. All three therefore have to be built into the contribution of every executive. But their relative importance varies greatly with the personality and the position of the executive as well as with the needs of the organization.

The direct results of an organization are clearly visible, as a rule. In a business, they are economic results such as sales and profits. In a hospital, they are patient care, and so on. But even direct results are not totally unambiguous, as the example of the Agency vice-president in the bank illustrates. And when there is confusion as to what they should be, there are no results.

One example is the performance (or rather lack of performance) of the nationalized airlines of Great Britain. They are supposed to be run as a business. They are also supposed to be run as an instrument of British national policy and Commonwealth cohesion. But they have been run largely to keep alive the British aircraft industry. Whip sawed between three different concepts of direct results, they have done poorly in respect to all three.

Direct results always come first. In the care and feeding of an organization, they play the role calories play in the nutrition of the human body. But any organization also needs a commitment to values and their constant reaffirmation, as a human body needs vitamins and minerals. There has to be something "this organization stands for," or else it degenerates into this organization, confusion, and paralysis. In a business, the value commitment may be to technical leadership or (as in Sears Roebuck) to finding the right goods and services for the American family and to procuring them at the lowest price and the best quality. Value commitments, like results, are not unambiguous.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture has for many years been torn between two fundamentally incompatible value commitments – the first to agricultural productivity and the second to the "family farm" as the "backbone of the nation." The former has been pushing the country toward industrial agriculture, highly mechanical, highly industrialized, and essentially a large-scale commercial business. The latter has called for nostalgia supporting a nonproducing rural proletariat. But because farm policy – at least until very recently – has wavered between two different value commitments, all it has really succeeded in doing has been to spend prodigious amounts of money.

Finally, organization is, to a large extent, a means of overcoming the limitations mortality sets to what any one man can contribute. An organization that is not capable of perpetuating itself has failed. An organization therefore has to provide today the men who can run it tomorrow. It has to renew its human capital. It should steadily upgrade its human resources. The next generation should take for granted what the hard work and dedication of this generation has accomplished. They should then, standing on the shoulders of their predecessors, establish a new "high" as the base line for the generation after them.

An organization which just perpetuates today's level of vision, excellence, and accomplishment has lost the capacity to adapt. And since the one and only

thing certain in human affairs is change, it will not be capable of survival in a changed tomorrow.

An executive's focus on contribution by itself is a powerful force in developing people. People adjust to the level of the demands made on them. The executive, who sets his sights on contribution, raises the sights and standards of everyone with whom he works.

A new hospital administrator, holding his first staff meeting, thought that a rather difficult matter had been settled to everyone's satisfaction, when one of the participants suddenly asked: "Would this have satisfied Nurse Bryan?" At once the argument started all over and did not subside until a new and much more ambitious solution to the problem had been hammered out.

Nurse Bryan, the administrator learned, had been a long serving nurse at the hospital. She was not particularly distinguished, had not in fact ever been a supervisor. But whenever a decision on patient care came up on her floor,

Nurse Bryan would ask, "Are we doing the best we can do to help this patient?" Patients on Nurse Bryan's floor did better and recovered faster. Gradually over the years, the whole hospital had learned to adopt what came to be known as "Nurse Bryan's Rule"; had learned, in other words, to ask: "Are we really making the best contribution to the purpose of this hospital?" Though Nurse Bryan herself had retired almost ten years earlier, the standards she had set still made demands on people who in terms of training and position were her superiors.

Commitment to contribution is commitment to responsible effectiveness. Without it, a man shortchanges himself, deprives his organization, and cheats the people he works with.

The most common cause of executive failure is inability or unwillingness to change with the demands of a new position. The executive who keeps on doing what he has done successfully before he moved is almost bound to fail. Not only do the results change to which his contribution ought to direct itself. The relative importance between the three dimensions of performance changes. The executive who fails to understand this will suddenly do the wrong things the wrong way – even though he does exactly what in his old job had been the right things done the right way.

This was the main reason for the failure of so many able men as executives in World War II Washington. That Washington was "political" or that men who had always been on their own suddenly found themselves "cogs in a big machine" were at most contributing factors. Plenty of men proved to be highly effective Washington executives even though they had no political sense or had never worked in anything bigger than a two-man law practice.

Robert E. Sherwood, a most effective administrator in the large Office of War Information (and the author of one of the most perceptive books on

effectiveness in power) had been a playwright whose earlier "organization" had consisted of his own desk and typewriter.

The men who succeeded in war time Washington focused on contribution. As a result, they changed both what they did and the relative weight they gave to each of the valued imensions in their work. The failures worked much harder in a good many cases. But they did not challenge themselves, and they failed to see the need for redirecting their efforts.

An outstanding example of success was the man who, already sixty became chief executive officer of a large nation wide chain of retail stores. This man had been in the second spot in the company for twenty years or more. He served contentedly under an outgoing and aggressive chief executive officer who was actually several years younger. He never expected to be president himself. But his boss died suddenly while still in his fifties, and the faithful lieutenant had to take over.

The new head had come up as a financial man and was at home with figures – the costing system, purchasing and inventory, the financing of new stores, traffic studies, and soon. People were by and large a shadowy abstraction to him. But when he suddenly found himself president, he asked himself: "What can I and no one else do which, if done really well, would make a real difference to this company?" The one, truly significant contribution, he concluded, would be the development of tomorrow's managers. The company had prided itself for many years on its executive development policies. "But," the new chief executive argued "a policy does nothing by itself. My contribution is to make sure that this actually gets done."

From then on for the rest of his tenure, he walked through the personnel department three times a week on his way back from lunch and picked up at random eight or ten file folders of young men in the supervisory group. Back in his office, he opened the first man's folder, scanned it rapidly, and put through a telephone call to the man's superior. "Mr. Robertson, this is the president in New York. You have on your staff a young man, Joe Jones. Didn't you recommend six months ago that he be put in a job where he could acquire some merchandising experience? You did. Why haven't you done anything about it?" And down would go the receiver.

The next folder opened, he would call another manager in another city: "Mr. Smith, this is the president in New York. I understand that you recommended a young man on your staff, Dick Roe, for a job in which he can learn something about store accounting. I just noticed that you have followed through with this recommendation, and I want to tell you how pleased I am to see you working at the development of our young people."

This man was in the president's chair only a few years before he himself retired. But today, ten or fifteen years later, executives who never met him

attribute to him, and with consider able justice, the tremendous growth and success of the company since his time.

That he asked himself, "What can I contribute?" also seems to explain in large part the extraordinary effectiveness of Robert McNamara as U.S. Secretary of Defense – a position for which he was completely unprepared when President

Kennedy, in the fall of 1960, plucked him out of the Ford Motor Company and put him into the toughest Cabinet job.

McNamara, who at Ford had been the perfect "inside" man, was for instance totally innocent of politics and tried to leave congressional liaison to subordinates. But after a few weeks, he realized that he Secretary of Defense depends on congressional understanding and support. As a result, he forced himself to do what for so publicity-shy and nonpolitical a man must have been both difficult and distasteful: to cultivate Congress, to get to know the influential men on the congressional committees, and to acquire a mastery of the strange art of congressional infighting. He has surely not been completely successful in his dealings with Congress, but he has done better than any earlier Secretary.

The McNamara story shows that the higher the position an executive holds, the larger will the outside loom in his contribution. No one else in the organization can as a rule move as freely on the outside.

Perhaps the greatest shortcoming of the present generation of university presidents in the United States is their inside focuses on administration, on money-raising, and so on. Yet no other administrator in the large university is free to establish contact with the students who are the university's "customers." Alienation of the students from the administration is certainly a major factor in the student unhappiness and unrest that underlay, for instance, the Berkeley riots at the University of California in 1965. For the knowledge worker to focus on contribution is particularly important. This alone can enable him to contribute at all. Knowledge workers do not produce a "thing." They produce ideas, information and concepts. The knowledge worker, more over, is usually a specialist. In fact, he can, as a rule, be effective only if he has learned to do one thing very well; that is, if he has specialized. By itself, however, a specialty is a fragment and sterile. Its output has to be put together with the output of other specialists before it can produce results.

The task is not to breed generalists. It is to enable the specialist to make himself and his specialty effective. This means that he must think through who is to use his output and what the user needs to know and to understand to be able to make productive the fragment the specialist produces.

It is popular today to believe that our society is divided into "scientists" and "laymen." It is then easy to demand that the laymen learn a little bit of the scientists' knowledge, his terminology, his tools, and so on. But if society was ever divided that way, it was a hundred years ago. Today almost everybody in

modern organization is an expert with a high degree of specialized knowledge, each with its own tools, its own concerns, and its own jargon. And the sciences, in turn, have all become splintered to the point where one kind of physicist finds it difficult to comprehend what another kind of physicist is concerned with. The cost accountant is as much a "scientist" as the biochemist, in the sense that he has his own special area of knowledge with its own assumptions, its own concerns, and its own language. And so are the market researcher and the computer logician, the budget officer of the government agency and the psychiatric case worker in the hospital. Each of these has to be understood by others before he can be effective.

The man of knowledge has always been expected to take responsibility for being understood. It is barbarian arrogance to assume that he lay man can or should make the effort to understand him, and that it is enough if the man of knowledge talks to a handful of fellow experts who are his peers. Even in the university or in the research laboratory, this attitude – alas, only too common today – condemns the expert to use less ness and converts his knowledge from learning into pedantry. If a man wants to be an executive – that is, if he wants to be considered responsible for his contribution – he has to concern himself with the usability of his "product" – that is, his knowledge.

Effective executives know this. For they are almost imperceptibly led by their upward orientation into finding out what the other fellow needs, what the other fellow sees, and what the other fellow understands. Effective executives find themselves asking other people in the organization, their superiors, their subordinates, but above all, their colleagues in other areas: "What contribution from me do you require to make your contribution to the organization? When do you need this, how do you need it, and in what form?"

If cost accountants, for example, asked these questions, they would soon find out which of their assumptions – obvious to them – are totally unfamiliar to the managers who are to use the figures. They would soon find out which of the figures that to them are important are irrelevant to the operating people and which figures, barely seen by them and rarely reported, are the ones the operating people really need every day.

The biochemist who asks this question in a pharmaceutical company will soon find out that the clinicians can use the findings of the biochemist only if presented in the clinicians' language rather than in biochemical terms. The clinicians, however, in making the decision whether to put a new compound into clinical testing or not decide whether the biochemist's research product will even have a chance to become a new drug.

The scientist in government who focuses on contribution soon realizes that he must explain to the policy-maker where a scientific development might lead

to; he must do something forbidden to scientists as a rule – that is, speculate about the outcome of a line of scientific inquiry.

The only meaningful definition of a "generalist" is a specialist who can relate his own small area to the universe of knowledge. Maybe a few people have knowledge in more than a few small areas. But that does not make them generalists; it makes them specialists in several areas. And one can be just as bigoted in three areas as in one. The man, however, who takes responsibility for his contribution, will relate his narrow area to a genuine whole. He may never be able to integrate a number of knowledge areas into one. But he soon realizes that he has to learn enough of the needs, the directions, the limitations, and the perceptions of others to enable them to use his own work. Even if this does not make him appreciate the richness and the excitement of diversity, it will give him immunity against the arrogance of the learned – that degenerative disease which destroys knowledge and deprives it of beauty and effectiveness.

The Right Human Relations

Executives in an organization do not have good human relations because they have a "talent for people." They have good human relations because they focus on contribution in their own work and in their relationships with others. As a result, their relationships are productive – and this is the only valid definition of "good human relations." Warm feelings and pleasant words are meaningless, are indeed a false front for wretched attitudes, if there is no achievement in what is, after all, a work-focused and task-focused relationship.

On the other hand, an occasional rough word will not disturb a relationship that produces results and accomplishments for all concerned.

If I were asked to name the men who, in my own experience, had the best human relations, I would name three: General George C. Marshall, Chief of Staff of the U.S., Army in World War II; Alfred P. Sloan, Jr., the head of General Motors from the early nineteen-twenties into the mid-fifties; and one of Sloan's senior associates, Nicholas Dreystadt, the man who built Cadillac into the successful luxury car in the midst of the depression (and might well have been chief executive of General Motors sometime in the nineteen-fifties but for his early death right after World War II).

These men were as different as men can be: Marshall, the "professional soldier," sparse, austere, dedicated, but with great, shy charm; Sloan, the "administrator," reserved, polite and very distant; and Dreystadt, warm, bubbling and, superficially, a typical German craftsman of the "Old Heidelberg" tradition. Every one of them inspired deep devotion, indeed, true affection in all who worked for them. All three, in their different ways, built their relationship to people – their superiors, their colleagues, and their subordinates – around contribution. All three men, of necessity, worked closely with people and thought a good deal about people. All three had to make crucial "people"

decisions. But not one of the three worried about "human relations." They took them for granted. The focus on contribution by itself supplies the four basic requirements of effective human relations:

- communications;
- teamwork;
- self-development;
- development of others.

1. Communications have been in the center of managerial attention these last twenty years or more. In business, in public administration, in armed services, in hospitals, in other words in all the major institutions of modern society, there has been great concern with communications.

Results to date have been meager. Communications are by and large just as poor today as they were twenty or thirty years ago when we first became aware of the need for, and lack of, adequate communications in the modern organization. But we are beginning to understand why this massive communications effort cannot produce results.

We have been working at communications downward from management to the employees, from the superior to the subordinate. But communications are practically impossible if they are based on the downward relationship. This much we have learned from our work in perception and communications theory. The harder the superior tries to say something to his subordinate, the more likely is it that the subordinate will mishear. He will hear what he expects to hear rather than what is being said.

But executives who take responsibility for contribution in their own work will as a rule demand that their subordinates take responsibility too. They will tend to ask their men: "What are the contributions for which this organization and I, your superior, should hold you accountable? What should we expect of you? What is the best utilization of your knowledge and your ability?" And then communication becomes possible, becomes indeed easy.

Once the subordinate has thought through what contribution should be expected of him, the superior has, of course, both the right and the responsibility to judge the validity of the proposed contribution. According to all our experience, the objectives set by subordinates for themselves are almost never what the superior thought they should be. The subordinates or juniors, in other words, do see reality quite differently. And the more capable they are, the more willing to take responsibility, the more will their perception of reality and of its objective opportunities and needs differ from the view of their superior or of the organization. But any discrepancy between their conclusions and what their superior expected will stand out strongly. Who is right in such a difference is not as a rule important for effective communication in meaningful terms has already been established.

2. The focus on contribution leads to communications sideways and thereby makes team work possible.

The question, "Who has to use my output for it to become effective?" immediately shows up the importance of people who are not in line of authority, either upward or downward, from and to the individual executive. It underlines what is the reality of a knowledge organization: The effective work is actually done in and by teams of people of diverse knowledges and skills. These people have to work together voluntarily and according to the logic of the situation and the demands of the task, rather than according to a formal jurisdictional structure.

In a hospital, for instance – perhaps the most complex of the modern knowledge organizations – nurses, dieticians, physical therapists, medical and X-ray technicians, pharmacologists, pathologists, and a host of other health-service professionals, have to work on and with the same patient, with a minimum of conscious command or control by anyone.

And yet, they have to work together for a common end and in line with a general plan of action: the doctor's prescription for treatment. In terms of organizational structure, each of these health-service professionals reports to his own chief.

Each operates in terms of his own highly specialized field of knowledge; that is, as a "professional." But each has to keep all the others informed according to the specific situation, the condition, and the need of an individual patient. Otherwise, their efforts are more likely to do harm than good.

In a hospital in which the focus on contribution has become ingrained habit, there is almost no difficulty in achieving such team work. In other hospitals this sideways communication, this spontaneous self-organization into the right task-focused teams, does not occur despite frantic efforts to obtain communications and coordination through all kinds of committees, staff conferences, bulletins, sermons, and the like.

The typical institution of today has an organization problem for which traditional concepts and theories are totally inadequate. Knowledge workers must be professionals in their attitude toward their own field of knowledge. They must consider themselves responsible for their own competence and for the standards of their work. In terms of formal organization, they will see themselves as "belonging" to a functional specialty – whether this is biochemistry or, as in the hospitals, nursing, for example. In terms of their personnel management – their training, their records, but also their appraisal and promotion – they will be governed by this knowledge-oriented function. But in their work they increasingly have to act as responsible members of a team with people from entirely different knowledge areas, organized around the specific task on hand.

Focus on upward contribution will not, by itself, provide the organizational solution. It will, however, contribute understanding of the task and communications to make imperfect organization perform.

Communications within the knowledge work force is becoming critical as a result of the computer revolution in information. Throughout the ages the problem has always been how to get "communication" out of "information." Because information had to be handled and transmitted by people, it was always distorted by communications; that is, by opinion, impression, comment, judgment, bias, and so on. Now suddenly we are in a situation in which information is largely impersonal and, therefore, without any communications content. It is pure information.

But now we have the problem of establishing the necessary minimum of communications so that we understand each other and can know each other's needs, goals, perceptions, and ways of doing things. Information does not supply this. Only direct contact, whether by voice or by written word, can communicate.

The more we automate information-handling, the more we will have to create opportunities for effective communication.

3. Individual self-development in large measure depends on the focus on contributions.

The man who asks himself, "What is the most important contribution I can make to the performance of this organization?" asks in effect, "What self-development do I need? What knowledge and skill do I have to acquire to make the contribution I should be making? What strengths do I have to put to work? What standards do I have to set myself?"

4. The executive who focuses on contribution also stimulates others to develop themselves, whether they are subordinates, colleagues, or superiors. He sets standards which are not personal but grounded in the requirements of the task.

At the same time, they are demands for excellence. For these are demands for high aspiration, for ambitious goals, and for work of great impact. We know very little about self-development. But we do know one thing: People in general, and knowledge workers in particular, grow according to the demands they make on themselves. They grow according to what they consider to be achievement and attainment. If they demand little of themselves, they will remain stunted. If they demand a good deal of themselves, they will grow to giant stature – without any more effort than is expended by the nonachievers.

The Effective Meeting

The meeting, the report, or the presentation is the typical work situation of the executive. They are his specific, everyday tools. They also make great

demands on his time – even if he succeeds in analyzing his time and in controlling whatever can be controlled.

Effective executives know what they expect to get out of a meeting, a report, or a presentation and what the purpose of the occasion is or should be. They ask themselves: "Why are we having this meeting? Do we want a decision, do we want to inform, or do we want to make clear to ourselves what we should be doing?" They insist that the purpose be thought through and spelled out before a meeting is called, a report asked for, or a presentation organized. They insist that the meeting serve the contribution to which they have committed themselves.

The effective man always states at the outset of a meeting the specific purpose and contribution it is to achieve. He makes sure that the meeting addresses itself to this purpose. He does not allow a meeting called to inform to degenerate into a "bull session" in which everyone has bright ideas. But a meeting called by him to stimulate thinking and ideas also does not become simply a presentation on the part of one of the members, but is run to challenge and stimulate everybody in the room. He always, at the end of his meetings, goes back to the opening statement and relates the final conclusions to the original intent.

There are other rules for making a meeting productive (for instance, the obvious but usually disregarded rule that one can either direct a meeting and listen for the important things being said, or one can take part and talk; one cannot do both). But the cardinal rule is to focus it from the start on contribution.

The focus on contribution counteracts one of the basic problems of the executive: the confusion and chaos of events and their failure to indicate by themselves which is meaningful and which is merely "noise." The focus on contribution imposes an organizing principle. It imposes relevance on events.

Focusing on contribution turns one of the inherent weaknesses of the executive's situation – his dependence on other people, his being within the organization – into a source of strength. It creates a team.

Finally, focusing on contribution fights the temptation to stay within the organization. It leads the executive – especially the top-level man – to lift his eyes from the inside of efforts, work, and relationships, to the outside; that is, to the results of the organization. It makes him try hard to have direct contact with the outside – whether markets and customers, patients in a community, or the various "publics" which are the outside of a government agency. To focus on contribution is to focus on effectiveness.

ASSIGNMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.

2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.

3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.

4. Write a précis of the text.

5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.

6. Develop your plan into summary.

7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.

8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 5

MAKING STRENGTH PRODUCTIVE

The effective executive makes strength productive. He knows that one cannot build on weakness. To achieve results, one has to use all the available strengths – the strengths of associates, the strengths of the superior, and one's own strengths. These strengths are the true opportunities. To make strength productive is the unique purpose of organization. It cannot, of course, overcome the weaknesses with which each of us is abundantly endowed. But it can make them irrelevant. Its task is to use the strength of each man as a building block for joint performance.

Staffing from Strength

The area in which the executive first encounters the challenge of strength is in staffing. The effective executive fills positions and promotes on the basis of what a man can do. He does not make staffing decisions to minimize weaknesses but to maximize strength.

President Lincoln when told that General Grant, his new commander-in-chief, was fond of the bottle said: "If I knew his brand, I'd send a barrel or so to some other generals." After a childhood on the Kentucky and Illinois frontier, Lincoln assuredly knew all about the bottle and its dangers. But of all the Union generals, Grant alone had proven consistently capable of planning and leading winning campaigns. Grant's appointment was the turning point of the Civil War. It was an effective appointment because Lincoln chose his general for his tested ability to win battles and not for his sobriety, that is, for the absence of a weakness.

Lincoln learned this the hard way however. Before he chose Grant, he had appointed in succession three or four Generals whose main qualifications were

their lack of major weaknesses. As a result, the North, despite its tremendous superiority in men and materiel, had not made any headway for three long years from 1861 to 1864. In sharp contrast, Lee, in command of the Confederate forces, had staffed from strength. Every one of Lee's generals, from Stonewall Jackson on, was a man of obvious and monumental weaknesses. But these failings Lee considered – rightly – being irrelevant.

Each of them had, however, one area of real strength – and it was this strength, and only this strength, that Lee utilized and made effective. As a result, the "well-rounded" men Lincoln had appointed were beaten time and again by Lee's

"single-purpose tools," the men of narrow but very great strength.

Whoever tries to place a man or staff an organization to avoid weakness will end up at best with mediocrity. The idea that there are "well-rounded" people, people who have only strengths and no weaknesses (whether the term used is the

"whole man," the "mature personality," the "well-adjusted personality," or the "generalist") is a prescription for mediocrity if not for incompetence. Strong people always have strong weaknesses too. Where there are peaks, there are valleys. And no one is strong in many areas. Measured against the universe of human knowledge, experience, and abilities, even the greatest genius would have to be rated a total failure. There is no such thing as a "good man." Good for what? is the question.

The executive who is concerned with what a man cannot do rather than with what he can do, and who therefore tries to avoid weakness rather than make strength effective is a weak man himself. He probably sees strength in others as a threat to himself. But no executive has ever suffered because his subordinates were strong and effective. There is no prouder boast, but also no better prescription, for executive effectiveness than the words Andrew Carnegie, the father of the U.S. steel industry, chose for his own tombstone: "Here lies a man who knew how to bring into his service men better than he was himself." But of course every one of these men was "better" because Carnegie looked for his strength and put it to work. Each of these steel executives was a "better man" in one specific area and for one specific job. Carnegie, however, was the effective executive among them.

Another story about General Robert E. Lee illustrates the meaning of making strength productive. One of his generals, the story goes, had disregarded orders and had thereby completely upset Lee's plans – and not for the first time either. Lee, who normally controlled his temper, blew up in a towering rage. When he had simmered down, one of his aides asked respectfully, "Why don't you relieve him of his command?" Lee, it is said, turned around in complete amazement, looked at the aide, and said, "What an absurd question – he performs."

Effective executives know that their subordinates are paid to perform and not to please their superiors. They know that it does not matter how many tantrums a prima donna throws as long as she brings in the customers. The opera manager is paid after all for putting up with the prima donna's tantrums if that is her way to achieve excellence in performance. It does not matter whether a first-rate teacher or a brilliant scholar is pleasant to the dean or amiable in the faculty meeting. The dean is paid for enabling the first-rate teacher or the first-rate scholar to do his work effectively – and if this involves unpleasantness in the administrative routine, it is still cheap at the price.

Effective executives never ask "How does he get along with me?" Their question is "What does he contribute?" Their question is never "What can a man not do?" Their question is always "What can he do uncommonly well?" In staffing they look for excellence in one major area, and not for performance that gets by all around.

To look for one area of strength and to attempt to put it to work is dictated by the nature of man. In fact, all the talk of "the whole man" or the "mature personality" hides a profound contempt for man's most specific gift: his ability to put all his resources behind one activity, one field of endeavor, one area of accomplishment. It is, in other words, contempt for excellence. Human excellence can only be achieved in one area, or at the most in very few.

People with many interests do exist – and this is usually what we mean when we talk of a "universal genius." People with outstanding accomplishments in many areas are unknown.

Even Leonardo performed only in the area of design despite his manifold interests; if Goethe's poetry had been lost and all that were known of his work were his dabblings in optics and philosophy, he would not even rate a footnote in the most learned encyclopedia. What is true for the giants holds doubly for the rest of us. Unless, therefore, an executive looks for strength and works at making strength productive, he will only get the impact of what a man cannot do, of his lacks, his weaknesses, his impediments to performance and effectiveness. To staff from what there is not and to focus on weakness is wasteful – a misuse, if not abuse, of the human resource. To focus on strength is to make demands for performance. The man who does not first ask, "What can a man do?" is redounding to accept far less than the associate can really contribute. He excuses the associate's nonperformance in advance.

He is destructive but not critical, let alone realistic. The really "demanding boss" – and one way or another all makers of men are demanding bosses – always starts out with what a man should be able to do well – and then demands that he really do it.

To try to build against weakness frustrates the purpose of organization. Organization is the specific instrument to make human strengths redound to

performance while human weakness is neutralized and largely rendered harmless. The very strong neither need nor desire organization. They are much better off working on their own. The rest of us, however, the great majority, do not have so much strength that by itself it would become effective despite our limitations. "One cannot hire a hand – the whole man always comes with it," says a proverb of the humanrelations people.

Similarly, one cannot by oneself be only strong; the weaknesses are always with us. But we can so structure an organization that the weaknesses become a personal blemish outside of, or at least beside, the work and accomplishment. We can so structure as to make the strength relevant. A good tax accountant in private practice might be greatly hampered by his inability to get along with people. But in an organization such a man can be set up in an office of his own and shielded from direct contact with other people. In an organization one can make his strength effective and his weakness irrelevant. The small businessman who is good at finance but poor at production or marketing is likely to get into trouble. In a somewhat larger business one can easily make productive a man who has true strength in finance alone.

Effective executives are not blind to weakness. The executive who understands that it is his job to enable John Jones to do his tax accounting has no illusions about Jones's ability to get along with people. He would never appoint Jones a manager. But there are others who get along with people. First-rate tax accountants are a good deal rarer. Therefore, what this man – and many others like him – can do is pertinent in an organization. What he cannot do is a limitation and nothing else. All this is obvious, one might say. Why then, is it not done all the time? Why are executives rare who make strength productive – especially the strength of their associates? Why did even a Lincoln staff from weakness three times before he picked strength?

The main reason is that the immediate task of the executive is not to place a man; it is to fill a job. The tendency is there fore to start out with the job as being a part of the order of nature. Then one looks for a man to fill the job. It is only too easy to be misled this way into looking for the "least misfit" – the one man who leaves least to be desired. And this is in variably the mediocrity.

The widely advertised "cure" for this is to structure jobs to fit the personalities available. But this cure is worse than the disease – except perhaps in a very small and simple organization. Jobs have to be objective; that is, determined by task rather than by personality.

One reason for this is that every change in the definition, structure, and position of a job within an organization sets off a chain reaction of changes throughout the entire institution. Jobs in an organization are interdependent and interlocked. One cannot change everybody's work and responsibility just because one has to replace a single man in a single job. To structure a job to a

person is almost certain to result in the end in greater discrepancy between the demands of the job and the available talent. It results in a dozen people being uprooted and pushed around in order to accommodate one.

This is by no means true only of bureaucratic organizations such as a government agency or a large business corporation. Somebody has to teach the introductory course in biochemistry in the university. It had better be a good man. Such a man will be a specialist. Yet the course has to be general and has to include the foundation materials of the discipline, regardless of the interests and inclinations of the teacher.

What is to be taught is determined by what the students need – that is, by an objective requirement – which the individual instructor has to accept. When the orchestra conductor has to fill the job of first cellist, he will not even consider a poor cellist who is a first-rate oboe player, even though the oboist might be a greater musician than any of the available cellists. The conductor will not rewrite the score to accommodate a man. The opera manager who knows that he is being paid for putting up with the tantrums of the prima donna still expects her to sing "Tosca" when the playbill announces Tosca. But there is a subtler reason for insistence on impersonal, objective jobs. It is the only way to provide the organization with the human diversity it needs. It is the only way to tolerate – indeed to encourage – differences in temperament and personality in an organization. To tolerate diversity, relationships must be task-focused rather than personality-focused. Achievement must be measured against objective criteria of contribution and performance. This is possible, however, only if jobs are defined and structured impersonally. Otherwise the accent will be on "Who is right?" rather than on "What is right?" In no time, personnel decisions will be made on "Do I like this fellow?" or "Will he be acceptable?" rather than by asking "Is he the man most likely to do an outstanding job?"

Structuring jobs to fit personality is almost certain to lead to favoritism and conformity. And no organization can afford either. It needs equity and impersonal fairness in its personnel decisions. Or else it will either lose its good people or destroy their incentive. And it needs diversity. Or else it will lack the ability to change and the ability for dissent which the right decision demands. One implication is that the men who build first-class executive teams are not usually close to their immediate colleagues and subordinates. Picking people for what they can do rather than on personal likes or dislikes, they seek performance, not conformance. To insure this outcome, they keep a distance between themselves and their close colleagues.

Lincoln, it has often been remarked, only became an effective chief executive after he had changed from close personal relations – for example, with Stanton, his Secretary of War – to aloofness and distance.

Franklin D. Roosevelt had no "friend" in the Cabinet – not even Henry Morgenthau, his Secretary of the Treasury, and a close friend on all non governmental matters.

General Marshall and Alfred P. Sloan were similarly remote. These were all warm men, in need of close human relationships, endowed with the gift of making and keeping friends. They knew however that their friendships had to be "off the job." They knew that whether they liked a man or approved of him was irrelevant, if not a distraction. And by staying aloof they were able to build teams of great diversity but also of strength.

Of course there are always exceptions where the job should be fitted to the man. Even Sloan, despite his insistence on im personal structure, consciously designed the early engineering organization of General Motors around a man, Charles F. Kettering, the great inventor. Roosevelt broke every rule in the book to enable the dying Harry Hopkins to make his unique contribution. But these exceptions should be rare. And they should only be made for a man who has proven exceptional capacity to do the unusual with excellence. How then do effective executives staff for strength without stumbling into the opposite trap of building jobs to suit personality?

By and large they follow four rules:

1. They do not start out with the assumption that jobs are created by nature or by God. They know that they have been designed by highly fallible men. And they are therefore forever on guard against the "impossible" job, the job that simply is not for normal human beings.

Such jobs are common. They usually look exceedingly logical on paper. But they cannot be filled. One man of proven performance capacity after the other is tried – and none does well. Six months or a year later, the job has defeated them.

Almost always such a job was first created to accommodate an unusual man and tailored to his idiosyncrasies. It usually calls for a mixture of temperaments that is rarely found in one person. Individuals can acquire very divergent kinds of knowledge and highly disparate skills. But they cannot change their temperaments. A job that calls for disparate temperaments becomes an "undoable" job, a man-killer.

The rule is simple: Any job that has defeated two or three men in succession, even though each had performed well in his previous assignments, must be assumed unfit for human beings. It must be redesigned.

Every text on marketing concludes, for instance, that sales management belongs together with advertising and promotion and under the same marketing executive. The experience of large, national manufacturers of branded and mass marketed consumer goods has been, however, that this over all marketing job is impossible. Such a business needs both high effectiveness in field selling – that is, in moving goods – and high effectiveness in advertising and promotion – that

is, in moving people. These appeal to different personalities which rarely can be found in one man.

The presidency of a large university in the United States is also such an impossible job. At least our experience has been that only a small minority of the appointments to this position work out – even though the men chosen have almost always a long history of substantial achievement in earlier assignments.

Another example is probably the international vice president of today's large multinational business. As soon as production and sales outside the parent company's territory become significant – as soon as they exceed one fifth of the total or so – putting everything that is "not parent company*" in one organizational component creates an impossible, a man-killing, job. The work either has to be reorganized by worldwide product groups (as Philips in Holland has done, for instance) or according to common social and economic characteristics of major markets. For instance, it might be split into three jobs: one managing the business in the industrialized countries (the United States, Canada, Western Europe, and Japan); one the business in the developing countries (most of Latin America, Australia, India, and the Middle East); one the business in the remaining underdeveloped ones. Several major chemical companies are going this route.

The ambassador of a major power today is in a similar predicament. His embassy has become so huge, unwieldy, and diffuse in its activities that a man who can administer it has no time for, and almost certainly no interest in, his first job: getting to know the country of his assignment, its government, its policies, its people, and to get known and trusted by them. And despite Mr. McNamara's lion-taming act at the Pentagon, I am not yet convinced that the job of Secretary of Defense of the United States is really possible (though I admit I cannot conceive of an alternative).

The effective executive therefore first makes sure that the job is well-designed. And if experience tells him otherwise, he does not hunt for genius to do the impossible. He redesigns the job. He knows that the test of organization is not genius. It is its capacity to make common people achieve uncommon performance.

2. The second rule for staffing from strengths to make each job demanding and big. It should have challenge to bring out whatever strength a man may have. It should have scope so that any strength that is relevant to the task can produce significant results.

This, however, is not the policy of largest organizations.

They tend to make the job small – which would make sense only if people were designed and machined for specific performance at a given moment. Yet not only do we have to fill jobs with people as they come. The demands of any job above the simplest are also bound to change, and often abruptly. The

"perfect fit" then rapidly becomes the misfit. Only if the job is big and demanding to begin with, will it enable a man to rise to the new demands of a changed situation.

This rule applies to the job of the beginning knowledge worker in particular. Whatever his strength it should have a chance to find full play. In his first job the standards are set by which a knowledge worker will guide himself the rest of his career and by which he will measure himself and his contribution. Till he enters the first adult job, the knowledge worker never has had a chance to perform. All one can do in school is to show promise. Performance is possible only in real work, whether in a research lab, in a teaching job, in a business or in a government agency. Both for the beginner in knowledge work and for the rest of the organization, his colleagues and his superiors, the most important thing to find out is what he really can do.

It is equally important for him to find out as early as possible whether he is indeed in the right place, or even in the right kind of work. There are fairly reliable tests for the aptitudes and skills needed in manual work. One can test in advance whether a man is likely to do well as a carpenter or as a machinist. There is no such test appropriate to knowledge work. What is needed in knowledge work is not this or that particular skill, but a configuration, and this will be revealed only by the test of performance.

A carpenter's or a machinist's job is defined by the craft and varies little from one shop to another. But for the ability of a knowledge worker to contribute in an organization, the values and the goals of the organization are at least as important as his own professional knowledge and skills. A young man who has the right strength for one organization may be a total misfit in another, which from the outside looks just the same. The first job should, therefore, enable him to test both himself and the organization.

This not only holds for different kinds of organization, such as government agencies, universities, or businesses. It is equally true between organizations of the same kind. I have yet to see two large businesses which have the same values and stress the same contributions. That a man who was happy and productive as a member of the faculty of one university may find himself lost, unhappy, and frustrated when he moves to another one every academic administrator has learned. And no matter how much the Civil Service Commission tries to make all government departments observe the same rules and use the same yardsticks, government agencies, once they have been in existence for a few years, have a distinct personality. Each requires a different behavior from its staff members, especially from those in the professional grades, to be effective and to make a contribution. It is easy to move while young – at least in the Western countries where mobility is accepted. Once one has been in an organization for ten years or more, however, it becomes increasingly difficult, especially for those who

have not been too effective. The young knowledge worker should, therefore, ask himself early: "Am I in the right work and in the right place for my strengths to tell?" But he cannot ask this question, let alone answer it, if the beginning job is too small, too easy, and designed to offset his lack of experience rather than to bring out what he can do.

Every survey of young knowledge workers – physicians in the Army Medical Corps, chemists in the research lab, accountants or engineers in the plant, nurses in the hospital – produces the same results. The ones who are enthusiastic and who, in turn, have results to show for their work, are the ones whose abilities are being challenged and used. Those that are deeply frustrated all say, in one way or another: "My abilities are not being put to use."

The young knowledge worker whose job is too small to challenge and test his abilities either leaves or declines rapidly into premature middle-age, soured, cynical, unproductive.

Executives everywhere complain that many young men with fire in their bellies turn so soon into burned-out sticks. They have only themselves to blame: They quenched the fire by making the young man's job too small.

3. Effective executives know that they have to start with what a man can do rather than with what a job requires. This, however, means that they do their thinking about people long before the decision on filling a job has to be made, and independently of it.

This is the reason for the wide adoption of appraisal procedures today, in which people, especially those in knowledge work, are regularly judged. The purpose is to arrive at an appraisal of a man before one has to decide whether he is the right person to fill a bigger position.

However, while almost every large organization has an appraisal procedure, few of them actually use it. Again and again the same executives who say that of course they appraise every one of their subordinates at least once a year, report that, to the best of their knowledge, they themselves have never been appraised by their own superiors. Again and again the appraisal forms remain in the files, and nobody looks at them when a personnel decision has to be made. Everybody dismisses them as so much useless paper. Above all, almost without exception, the "appraisal interview" in which the superior is to sit down with the subordinate and discuss the findings never takes place. Yet the appraisal interview is the crux of the whole system. One clue to what is wrong was contained in an advertisement of a new book on management which talked of the appraisal interview as "the most distasteful job" of the superior. Appraisals, as they are now being used in the great majority of organizations, were designed originally by the clinical and abnormal psychologists for their own purposes. The clinician is a therapist trained to heal the sick. He is legitimately concerned with what is wrong, rather than with what is right with the patient. He assumes

asa matter of course that nobody comes to him unless he is in trouble. The clinical psychologist or the abnormal psychologist, therefore, very properly looks upon appraisals as a process of diagnosing the weaknesses of a man.

I became aware of this in my first exposure to Japanese management. Running a seminar on executive development, I found to my surprise that none of the Japanese participants – all top men in large organizations – used appraisals.

When I asked why not, one of them said: "Your appraisals are concerned only with bringing out a man's faults and weaknesses. Since we can neither fire a man nor deny him advancement and promotion, this is of no interest to us. On the contrary, the less we know about his weaknesses, the better. What we do need to know are the strengths of a man and what he can do. Your appraisals are not even interested in this." Western psychologists – especially those that design appraisals – might well disagree. But this is how every executive, whether Japanese, American, or German, sees the traditional appraisals.

Altogether the West might well ponder the lessons of the Japanese achievement. As everyone has heard, there is "lifetime employment" in Japan. Once a man is on the pay roll, he will advance in his category – as a worker, a white collar employee, or a professional and executive employee – according to his age and length of service, with his salary doubling about once every fifteen years. He cannot leave, neither can he be fired. Only at the top and after age forty-five is there differentiation, with a very small group selected by ability and merit into the senior executive positions. How can such a system be squared with the tremendous capacity for results and achievement Japan has shown? The answer is that their system forces the Japanese to play down weaknesses. Precisely because they cannot move people, Japanese executives always look for the man in the group who can do the job. They always look for strength. I do not recommend the Japanese system. It is far from ideal. A very small number of people who have proved their capacity to perform do, in effect, everything of any importance whatever. The rest are carried by the organization. But if we in the West expect to get the benefit of the much greater mobility that both individual and organization enjoy in our tradition, we had better adopt the Japanese custom of looking for strength and using strength. For a superior to focus on weakness, as our appraisals require him to do, destroys the integrity of his relationship with his subordinates. The many executives who in effect sabotage the appraisals their policy manuals impose on them follow sound instinct. It is also perfectly understandable that they consider an appraisal interview that focuses on a search for faults, defects, and weaknesses distasteful. To discuss a man's defects when he comes in as a patient seeking help is the responsibility of the healer. But, as has been known since Hippocrates, this presupposes a professional and privileged relationship between healer and patient which is incompatible with the

authority relationship between superior and subordinate. It is a relationship that makes continued working together almost impossible. That so few executives use the official appraisal is thus hardly surprising. It is the wrong tool, in the wrong situation, for the wrong purpose.

Appraisals – and the philosophy behind them – are also far too much concerned with "potential." But experienced people have learned that one cannot appraise potential for any length of time ahead or for anything very different from what a man is already doing. "Potential" is simply another word for "promise." And even if the promise is there, it may well go unfulfilled, while people who have not shown such promise (if only because they may not have had the opportunity) actually produce the performance.

All one can measure is performance. And all one should measure is performance. This is another reason for making jobs big and challenging. It is also a reason for thinking through the contribution a man should make to the results and the performance of his organization. For one can measure the performance of a man only against specific performance expectations.

Still one needs some form of appraisal procedure – or else one makes the personnel evaluation at the wrong time, that is when a job has to be filled. Effective executives, therefore, usually work out their own radically different form. It starts out with a statement of the major contributions expected from a man in his past and present positions and a record of his performance against these goals. Then it asks four questions:

- (a) "What has he [or she] done well?"
- (b) "What, therefore, is he likely to be able to do well?"
- (c) "What does he have to learn or to acquire to be able to get the full benefit from his strength?"
- (d) "If I had a son or daughter, would I be willing to have him or her work under this person?"
 - (i) "If yes, why?"
 - (ii) "If no, why?"

This appraisal actually takes a much more critical look at a man than the usual procedure does. But it focuses on strengths. It begins with what a man can do. Weaknesses are seen as limitations to the full use of his strengths and to his own achievement, effectiveness, and accomplishment.

The last question is the only one which is not primarily concerned with strengths. Subordinates, especially bright, young, and ambitious ones, tend to mold themselves after a forceful boss. There is, therefore, nothing more corrupting and more destructive in an organization than a forceful but basically corrupt executive. Such a man might well operate effectively on his own; even within an organization; he might be tolerable if denied all power over others.

But in a position of power within an organization, he destroys. Here, therefore, is the one area in which weakness in itself is of importance and relevance.

By themselves, character and integrity do not accomplish anything. But their absence faults everything else. Here, therefore, is the one area where weakness is a disqualification by itself rather than a limitation on performance capacity and strength.

4. The effective executive knows that to get strength one has to put up with weaknesses.

There have been few great commanders in history who were not self-centered, conceited, and full of admiration for what they saw in the mirror. (The reverse does not, of course, hold: There have been plenty of generals who were convinced of their own greatness, but who have not gone down in history as great commanders.)

Similarly, the politician who does not with every fiber in his body want to be President or Prime Minister is not likely to be remembered as a statesman. He will at best be a useful – perhaps a highly useful – journey man. To be more requires a man who is conceited enough to believe that the world – or at least the nation – really needs him and depends on his getting into power. (Again the reverse does not hold true.) If the need is for the ability to command in a perilous situation, one has to accept a Disraeli or a Franklin D. Roosevelt and not worry too much about their lack of humility. There are in deed no great men to their valets. But the laugh is on the valet. He sees, inevitably, all the traits that are not relevant, all the traits that have nothing to do with the specific task for which a man has been called on the stage of history.

The effective executive will therefore ask: "Does this man have strength in one major area? And is this strength relevant to the task? If he achieves excellence in this one area, will it make a significant difference?" And if the answer is "yes," he will go ahead and appoint the man.

Effective executives rarely suffer from the delusion that two mediocrities achieve as much as one good man. They have learned that, as a rule, two mediocrities achieve even less than one mediocrity – they just get in each other's way. They accept that abilities must be specific to produce performance. They never talk of a "good man" but always about a man who is "good" for some one task. But in this one task, they search for strength and staff for excellence.

This also implies that they focus on opportunity in their staffing – not on problems. They are above all intolerant of the argument: "I can't spare this man; I'd be in trouble without him." They have learned that there are only three explanations for an "indispensable man": He is actually incompetent and can only survive if care fully shielded from demands; his strength is misused to bolster a weak superior who cannot stand on his own two feet; or his strength is misused to delay tackling a serious problem if not to conceal its existence. In

every one of these situations, the "indispensable man" should be moved anyhow – and soon. Otherwise one only destroys whatever strengths he may have.

The chief executive who was mentioned in Chapter 3 for his unconventional methods of making effective the manager development policies of a large retail chain also decided to move automatically anyone whose boss described him as indispensable. "This either means," he said, "that I have a weak superior or a weak subordinate – or both. Whichever of these, the sooner we find out, the better." Altogether it must be an unbreakable rule to promote the man who by the test of performance is best qualified for the job to be filled. All arguments to the contrary – "He is indispensable" . . . "He won't be acceptable to the people there" . . . "He is too young" . . . or "We never put a man in there without field experience" – should be given short shrift. Not only does the job deserve the best man. The man of proven performance has earned the opportunity. Staffing the opportunities instead of the problems not only creates the most effective organization, it also creates enthusiasm and dedication.

Conversely, it is the duty of the executive to remove ruthlessly anyone – and especially any manager – who consistently fails to perform with high distinction. To let such a man stay on corrupts the others. It is grossly unfair to the whole organization. It is grossly unfair to his subordinates who are deprived by their superior's inadequacy of opportunities for achievement and recognition. Above all, it is senseless cruelty to the man himself. He knows that he is inadequate whether he admits it to himself or not. Indeed, I have never seen anyone in a job for which he was inadequate who was not slowly being destroyed by the pressure and the strains, and who did not secretly pray for deliverance. That neither the Japanese "lifetime employment" nor the various civil service systems of the West consider proven incompetence ground for removal is a serious weakness – and an unnecessary one.

General Marshall during World War II insisted that a general officer be immediately relieved if found less than outstanding. To keep him in command, he reasoned, was incompatible with the responsibility the army and the nation owed the men under an officer's command. Marshall flatly refused to listen to the argument: "But we have no replacement." "All that matters," he pointed out, "is that you know that this man is not equal to the task. Where his replacement comes from is the next question." But Marshall also insisted that to relieve a man from command was less a judgment on the man than on the commander who had appointed him. "The only thing we know is that this spot was the wrong one for the man," he argued. "This does not mean that he is not the ideal man for some other job. Appointing him was my mistake, now it's up to me to find what he can do."

Altogether General Marshall offers a good example how one makes strength productive. When he first reached a position of influence in the mid-thirties,

there was no general officer in the U.S. Army still young enough for active duty. (Marshall himself only beat the deadline by four months. His sixtieth birthday when he would have been too old to take office as Chief of Staff was on December 31, 1939. He was appointed on September 1 of the same year.) The future generals of World War II were still junior officers with few hopes for promotion when Marshall began to select and train them. Eisenhower was one of the older ones and even he, in the mid thirties, was only a major. Yet by 1942, Marshall had developed the largest and clearly the ablest group of general officers in American history. There were almost no failures in it and not many second-raters.

This – one of the greatest educational feats in military history – was done by a man who lacked all the normal trappings of "leadership," such as the personal magnetism or the towering self-confidence of a Montgomery, a de Gaulle or a MacArthur. What Marshall had were his principles. "What can this man do?" was his constant question. And if a man could do something, his lacks became secondary.

Marshall, for instance, again and again came to George Patton's rescue and made sure that this ambitious, vain, but powerful wartime commander would not be penalized for the absence of the qualities that make a good staff officer and a successful career soldier in peacetime. Yet Marshall himself personally loathed the dashing beausabreur of Patton's type.

Marshall was only concerned with weaknesses when they limited the, full development of a man's strength. These he tried to overcome through work and career opportunities.

The young Major Eisenhower, for instance, was quite deliberately put by Marshall into war-planning in the mid thirties to help him acquire the systematic strategic understanding which he apparently lacked. Eisenhower did not become a strategist as a result. But he acquired respect for strategy and an understanding of its importance and thereby removed a serious limitation on his great strength as a team-builder and tactical planner.

Marshall always appointed the best qualified man no matter how badly he was needed where he was. "We owe this move to the job . . . we owe it to the man and we owe it to the troops," was his reply when someone – usually someone high up – pleaded with him not to pull out an "indispensable" man.

He made but one exception: When President Roosevelt pleaded that Marshall was indispensable to him; Marshall stayed in Washington, yielded supreme command in Europe to Eisenhower, and thus gave up his life's dream.

Finally Marshall knew – and everyone can learn it from him – that every people decision is a gamble. By basing it on what a man can do, it becomes at least a rational gamble.

A superior has responsibility for the work of others. He also has power over the careers of others. Making strengths productive is therefore much more than an essential of effectiveness. It is a moral imperative, a responsibility of authority and position. To focus on weakness is not only foolish; it is irresponsible. A superior owes it to his organization to make the strength of every one of his subordinates as productive as it can be. But even more does he owe it to the human beings over whom he exercises authority to help them get the most out of whatever strength they may have. Organization must serve the individual to achieve through his strengths and regardless of his limitations and weaknesses.

This is becoming increasingly important, indeed critical. Only a short generation ago the number of knowledge jobs and the range of knowledge employments were small. To be a civil servant in the German or in the Scandinavian governments, one had to have a law degree. A mathematician need not apply. Conversely, a young man wanting to make a living by putting his knowledge to work had only three or four choices of fields and employment. Today there is a bewildering variety of knowledge work and an equally bewildering variety of employment choices for men of knowledge. Around 1900, the only knowledge fields for all practical purposes were still the traditional professions – the law, medicine, teaching, and preaching. There are now literally hundreds of different disciplines. Moreover, practically every knowledge area is being put to productive use in and by organization, especially, of course, by business and government.

On the one hand, therefore, one can today try to find the knowledge area and the kind of work to which his or her abilities are best fitted. One need no longer, as one had to do even in the recent past, fit oneself to the available knowledge areas and employments.

On the other hand, it is increasingly difficult for a young man to make his choice. He does not have enough information either about himself or about the opportunities.

This makes it much more important for the individual that he be directed toward making his strengths productive. It also makes it important for the organization that its executives focus on strengths and work on making strengths productive in their own group and with their own subordinates.

Staffing for strength is thus essential to the executive's own effectiveness and to that of his organization but equally to individual and society in a world of knowledge work.

How Do I Manage My Boss?

Above all, the effective executive tries to make fully productive the strengths of his own superior.

I have yet to find a manager, whether in business, in government, or in any other institution, who did not say: "I have no great trouble managing my subordinates. But how do I manage my boss?" It is actually remarkably easy – but only effective executives know that. The secret is that effective executives make the strengths of the boss productive.

This should be elementary prudence. Contrary to popular legend, subordinates do not, as a rule, rise to position and prominence over the prostrate bodies of incompetent bosses.

If their boss is not promoted, they will tend to be bottled up behind him. And if their boss is relieved for incompetence or failure, the successor is rarely the bright, young man next in line. He usually is brought in from the outside and brings with him his own bright, young men.

Conversely, there is nothing quite as conducive to success, as a successful and rapidly promoted superior.

But way beyond prudence, making the strength of the boss productive is a key to the subordinate's own effectiveness. It enables him to focus his own contribution in such a way that it finds receptivity upstairs and will be put to use. It enables him to achieve and accomplish the things he himself believes in. One does not make the strengths of the boss productive by dying to him. One does it by starting out with what is right and presenting it in a form which is accessible to the superior.

The effective executive accepts that the boss is human (something that intelligent young subordinates often find hard).

Because the superior is human, he has his strengths; but he also has limitations. To build on his strengths, that is, to enable him to do what he can do, will make him effective – and will make the subordinate effective. To try to build on his weaknesses will be as frustrating and as stultifying as to try to build on the weaknesses of a subordinate. The effective executive, therefore, asks: "What can my boss do really well?" "What has he done really well?" "What does he need to know to use his strength?" "What does he need to get from me to perform?" He does not worry too much over what the boss cannot do.

Subordinates typically want to "reform" the boss. The able senior civil servant is inclined to see himself as the tutor to the newly appointed political head of his agency. He tries to get his boss to overcome his limitations. The effective ones ask instead: "What can the new boss do?" And if the answer is: "He is good at relationships with Congress, the White House, and the public," then the civil servant works at making it possible for his minister to use these abilities. For the best administration and the best policy decisions are futile unless there is also political skill in representing them. Once the politician knows that the civil servant supports him, he will soon enough listen to him on policy and on administration.

The effective executive also knows that the boss, being human, has his own ways of being effective. He looks for these ways. They maybe only manners and habits, but they are facts.

It is, I submit, fairly obvious to anyone who has ever looked that people are either "readers" or "listeners" (excepting only the very small group who get their information through talking, and by watching with a form of psychic radar the reactions of the people they talk to; both President Franklin Roosevelt and President Lyndon Johnson belong in this category, as apparently did Winston Churchill). People who are both readers and listeners – trial lawyers have to be both, as a rule – are exceptions. It is generally a waste of time to talk to a reader.

He only listens after he has read. It is equally a waste of time to submit a voluminous report to a listener. He can only grasp what it is all about through the spoken word. Some people need to have things summed up for them in one page. (President Eisenhower needed this to be able to act.)

Others need to be able to follow the thought processes of the man who makes the recommendation and therefore require a big report before anything becomes meaningful to them.

Some superiors want to see sixty pages of figures on everything. Some want to be in at the early stages so that they can prepare themselves for the eventual decision. Others do not want even to hear about the matter until it is "ripe," and so on.

The adaptation needed to think through the strengths of the boss and to try to make them productive always affects the "how" rather than the "what." It concerns the order in which different areas, all of them relevant, are presented, rather than what is important or right. If the superior's strength lies in his political ability in a job in which political ability is truly relevant, then one presents to him first the political aspect of a situation. This enables him to grasp what the issue is all about and to put his strength effectively behind a new policy.

All of us are "experts" on other people and see them much more clearly than they see themselves. To make the boss effective is therefore usually fairly easy. But it requires focus on his strengths and on what he can do. It requires building on strength to make weaknesses irrelevant. Few things make an executive as effective as building on the strengths of his superior.

Effective executives lead from strength in their own work. They make productive what they can do.

Most executives I know in government, in the hospital, in a business, know all the things they cannot do. They are only too conscious of what the boss won't let them do, of what company policy won't let them do, of what the government won't let them do. As a result, they waste their time and their strengths complaining about the things they cannot do any thing about. Effective

executives are of course also concerned with limitations. But it is amazing how many things they find that can be done and are worth while doing. While the others complain about their inability to do anything, the effective executives go ahead and do. As a result, the limitations that weigh so heavily on their brethren often melt away.

Everyone in the management of one of the major railroads knew that the government would not let the company do anything. But then a new financial vice-president came in who had not yet learned that "lesson." Instead he went to

Washington called on the Interstate Commerce Commission and asked for permission to do a few rather radical things. "Most of these things," the commissioners said, "are none of our concern to begin with. The others you have to try and test out and then we will be glad to give you the goahead."

The assertion that "somebody else will not let me do any thing" should always be suspected as a cover-up for inertia. But even where the situation does set limitations – and everyone lives and works within rather stringent limitations – there are usually important, meaningful, pertinent things that can be done. The effective executive looks for them. If he starts out with the question: "What can I do?" he is almost certain to find that he can actually do much more than he has time and resources for.

Making strengths productive is equally important in respect to one's own abilities and work habits. It is not very difficult to know how we achieve results. By the time one has reached adulthood, one has a pretty good idea as to whether one works better in the morning or at night. One usually knows whether one writes best by making a great many drafts fast or by working meticulously on every sentence until it is right. One knows whether one speaks well in public from a prepared text, from notes, without any prop, or not at all. One knows whether one works well as a member of a committee or better alone – or whether one is altogether unproductive as a committee member. Some people work best if they have a detailed outline in front of them; that is, if they have thought through the job before they start it. Others work best with nothing more than a few rough notes. Some work best under pressure. Others work better if they have a good deal of time and can finish the job long before the deadline. Some are "readers," others "listeners." This entire one knows, about oneself – just as one knows whether one is right-handed or left-handed. These, it will be said, are superficial. This is not necessarily correct – a good many of these traits and habits mirror fundamentals of a man's personality such as his perception of the world and of himself in it. But even if superficial, these work habits are a source of effectiveness. And most of them are compatible with any kind of work. The effective executive knows this and acts accordingly.

All in all, the effective executive tries to be himself; he does not pretend to be someone else. He looks at his own performance and at his own results and tries to discern a pattern.

"What are the things," he asks, "that I seem to be able to do with relative ease, while they come rather hard to other people?" One man, for instance, finds it easy to write up the final report while many others find it a frightening chore. At the same time, however, he finds it rather difficult and unrewarding to think through the report and face up to the hard decisions. He is, in other words, more effective as a staff thinker who organizes and lays out the problems than as the decision-maker who takes command responsibility.

One can know about oneself that one usually does a good job working alone on a project from start to finish. One can know that one does, as a rule, quite well in negotiations, particularly emotional ones such as negotiating a union contract. But at the same time, one also knows whether one's predictions what the union will ask for have usually been correct or not.

These are not the things most people have in mind when they talk about the strengths or weaknesses of a man. They usually mean knowledge of a discipline or talent in an art. But temperament is also a factor in accomplishment and a big one. An adult usually knows quite a bit about his own temperament. To be effective he builds on what he knows he can do and does it the way he has found out he works best.

Unlike everything else discussed in this book so far, making strength productive is as much an attitude as it is a practice. But it can be improved with practice. If one disciplines oneself to ask about one's associates – subordinates as well as superiors – "What can this man do?" rather than "What can he not do?" one soon will acquire the attitude of looking for strength and of using strength. And eventually one will learn to ask this question of oneself. In every area of effectiveness within an organization, one feeds the opportunities and starves the problems. Nowhere is this more important than in respect to people. The effective executive looks upon people including himself as an opportunity. He knows that only strength produces results. Weakness only produces headaches – and the absence of weakness produces nothing.

He knows, moreover, that the standard of any human group is set by the performance of the leaders. And he, therefore, never allows leadership performance to be based on anything but true strength.

In sports we have long learned that the moment a new record is set every athlete all over the world acquires a new dimension of accomplishment. For years no one could run the mile in less than four minutes. Suddenly Roger Bannister broke through the old record. And soon the average sprinters in every athletic club in the world were approaching yesterday's record, while new leaders began to break through the four-minute barrier.

In human affairs, the distance between the leaders and the average is a constant. If leadership performance is high, the average will go up. The effective executive knows that it is easier to raise the performance of one leader than it is to raise the performance of a whole mass. He therefore makes sure that he puts into the leadership position, into the standard setting, the performance-making position, the man who has the strength to do the outstanding, the pace-setting job. This always requires focus on the one strength of a man and dismissal of weaknesses as irrelevant unless they hamper the full deployment of the available strength.

The task of an executive is not to change human beings. Rather, as the Bible tells us in the parable of the Talents, the task is to multiply performance capacity of the whole by putting to use whatever strength, whatever health, whatever aspiration there is in individuals.

ASSIGNMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.

2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.

3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.

4. Write a précis of the text.

5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.

6. Develop your plan into summary.

7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.

8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 6

FIRST THINGS FIRST

If there is any one "secret" of effectiveness, it is concentration. Effective executives do first things first and they do one thing at a time.

The need to concentrate is grounded both in the nature of the executive job and in the nature of man. Several reasons for this should already be apparent: There are always more important contributions to be made than there is time available to make them. Any analysis of executive contributions comes up with an embarrassing richness of important tasks; any analysis of executives' time

discloses an embarrassing scarcity of time available for the work that really contributes. No matter how well an executive manages his time, the greater part of it will still not be his own.

Therefore, there is always a time deficit. The more an executive focuses on upward contribution, the more will he require fairly big continuous chunks of time. The more he switches from being busy to achieving results, the more will he shift to sustained efforts – efforts which require a fairly big quantum of time to bear fruit. Yet to get even that half-day or those two weeks of really productive time requires 100 per cent self-discipline and an iron determination to say "No."

Similarly, the more an executive works at making strengths productive, the more will he become conscious of the need to concentrate the human strengths on available to him major opportunities. This is the only way to get results.

But concentration is dictated also by the fact that most of us find it hard enough to do well even one thing at a time, let alone two. Mankind is indeed capable of doing an amazingly wide diversity of things; humanity is a "multipurpose tool."

But the way to apply productively mankind's great range is to bring to bear a large number of individual capabilities on one task. It is concentration in which all faculties are focused on one achievement.

We rightly consider keeping many balls in the air a circus stunt. Yet even the juggler does it only for ten minutes or so. If he were to try doing it longer, he would soon drop all the balls.

People do, of course, differ. Some do their best work when doing two tasks in parallel at the same time, thus providing a change of pace. This presupposes however that they give each of the two tasks the minimum quantum needed to get anything done. But few people, I think, can perform with excellence three major tasks simultaneously.

There was Mozart, of course. He could, it seems, work on several compositions at the same time, all of them masterpieces. But he is the only known exception. The other prolific composers of the first rank – Bach, for instance,

Handel, or Haydn, or Verdi – composed one work at a time. They did not begin the next until they had finished the preceding one or until they had stopped work on it for the time being and put it away in the drawer. Executives can hardly assume that they are "executive Mozarts."

Concentration is necessary precisely because the executive faces so many tasks clamoring to be done. For doing one thing at a time means doing it fast. The more one can concentrate time, effort, and resources, the greater the number and diversity of tasks one can actually perform.

No chief executive of any business I have ever known accomplished as much as the recently retired head of a pharmaceutical firm. When he took over, the company was small and operated in one country only. When he retired eleven years later, the company had become a worldwide leader.

This man worked for the first years exclusively on research direction, research program, and research personnel. The organization had never been a leader in research and had usually been tardy even as a follower. The new chief executive was not a scientist. But he realized that the company had to stop doing five years later what the leaders had pioneered five years before. It had to decide on its own direction. As a result, it moved within five years into a leadership position in two new important fields.

The chief executive then turned to building an international company – years after the leaders, such as the old Swiss pharmaceutical houses, had established themselves as leaders all over the world. Carefully analyzing drug consumption, he concluded that health insurance and government health services act as the main stimuli to drug demand.

By timing his entry into a new country to coincide with a major expansion of its health services he managed to start big in countries where his company had never been before, and without having to take away markets from the well entrenched international drug firms.

The last five years of his tenure he concentrated on working out the strategy appropriate to the nature of modern health care, which is fast becoming a "public utility" in which public bodies such as governments, nonprofit hospitals, and semipublic agencies (such as Blue Cross in the United States) pay the bills, although an individual, the physician, decides on the actual purchase. Whether his strategy will work out, it is too early to say – it was only perfected in 1965, shortly before he retired. But his is the only one of the major drug companies that, to my knowledge, has even thought about strategy, pricing, marketing, and the relationships of the industry worldwide.

It is unusual for any chief executive to do one task of such magnitude during his entire tenure. Yet this man did three – in addition to building a strong, well-staffed, worldwide organization. He did this by single-minded concentration on one task at a time.

This is the "secret" of those people who "do so many things" and apparently so many difficult things. They do only one at a time. As a result, they need much less time in the end than the rest of us.

The people who get nothing done often work a great deal harder. In the first place, they underestimate the time for any one task. They always expect that everything will go right. Yet, as every executive knows, nothing ever goes right. The unexpected always happens – the unexpected is indeed the only thing one can confidently expect. And almost never is it a pleasant surprise. Effective

executives therefore allow a fair margin of time beyond what is actually needed. In the second place, the typical (that is, the more or less ineffectual) executive tries to hurry – and that only puts him further behind. Effective executives do not race. They set an easy pace but keep going steadily. Finally, the typical executive tries to do several things at once.

Therefore, he never has the minimum time quantum for any of the tasks in his program. If anyone of them runs into trouble, his entire program collapses.

Effective executives know that they have to get many things done – and done effectively. Therefore, they concentrate – their own time and energy as well as that of their organization – on doing one thing at a time, and on doing first things first.

Sloughing Off Yesterday

The first rule for the concentration of executive efforts is to slough off the past that has ceased to be productive. Effective executives periodically review their work programs – and those of their associates – and ask: "If we did not already do this, would we go into it now? And unless the answer is an unconditional "Yes," they drop the activity or curtail it sharply.

At the least, they make sure that no more resources are being invested in the no-longer-productive past. And those first-class resources, especially those scarce resources of human strength which are engaged in these tasks of yesterday, are immediately pulled out and put to work on the opportunities of tomorrow.

Executives whether they like it or not are forever bailing out the past. This is inevitable. Today is always the result of taken yesterday actions and decisions. Man, however, what ever his title or rank, cannot foresee the future. Yesterday's actions and decisions, no matter how courageous or wise they may have been, inevitably become today's problems, crises, and stupidities. Yet it is the executive's specific job – whether he works in government, in a business, or in any other institution – to commit today's resources to the future. This means that every executive forever has to spend time, energy, and ingenuity on patching up or bailing out the actions and decisions of yesterday, whether his own or those of his predecessors. In fact this always takes up more hours of his day than any other task.

But one can at least try to limit one's servitude to the past by cutting out those inherited activities and tasks that have ceased to promise results.

No one has much difficulty getting rid of the total failures. They liquidate themselves. Yesterday's successes, however, always linger on long beyond their productive life. Even more dangerous are the activities which should do well and which, for some reason or other, do not produce. These tend to become, as I have explained elsewhere "investments in managerial ego" and sacred. Yet unless they are pruned and pruned ruthlessly, they drain the life blood from an

organization. It is always the most capable people who are wasted in the futile attempt to obtain for the investment in managerial ego the "success it deserves."

Every organization is highly susceptible to these twin diseases. But they are particularly prevalent in government. Government programs and activities age just as fast as the programs and activities of other institutions. Yet they are not only conceived as eternal; they are welded into the structure through civil service rules and immediately become vested interests, with their own spokesmen in the legislature.

This was not too dangerous when government was small and played a minor role in social life as it did up until 1914. Today's government however cannot afford the diversion of its energies and resources into yesterday. Yet, at a guess, at least half the bureaus and agencies of the federal government of the United States either regulate what no longer needs regulation – for example, the Interstate Commerce Commission whose main efforts are still directed toward protecting the public from a monopoly of the railroads that disappeared thirty years ago. Or they are directed, as is most of the farm program, toward investment in politicians' egos and toward efforts that should have had results but never achieved them.

There is serious need for a new principle of effective administration under which every act, every agency, and every program of government is conceived as temporary and as expiring automatically after a fixed number of years – maybe ten – unless specifically prolonged by new legislation following careful outside study of the program, its results and its contributions.

President Johnson in 1965-1966 ordered such a study for all government agencies and their programs, adapting the "program review" which Secretary McNamara had developed to rid the Defense department of the barnacles of obsolete and unproductive work. This is a good first step, and badly needed. But it will not produce results as long as we maintain the traditional assumption that all programs last forever unless proven to have outlived their usefulness.

The assumption should rather be that all programs outlive their usefulness fast and should be scrapped unless proven productive and necessary. Otherwise, modern government, while increasingly smothering society under rules, regulations, and forms, will itself be smothered in its own fat. But while government is particularly endangered by organizational obesity, no organization is immune to the disease.

The businessman in the large corporation who complains the loudest about bureaucracy in government may encourage in his own company the growth of "controls" which do not control anything, the proliferation of studies that are only a cover-up for his own unwillingness to face up to a decision, the inflation of all kinds of staffs for all kinds of research or "relations." And he himself may

waste his own time and that of his key people on the obsolescent product of yesterday while starving tomorrow's successful product. The academician who is loudest in his denunciation of the horrible wastefulness of big business may fight the hardest in the faculty meeting to prolong the life of an obsolescent subject by making it a required course.

The executive who wants to be effective and who wants his organization to be effective polices all programs, all activities, and all tasks. He always asks: "Is this still worth doing?" And if it isn't, he gets rid of it so as to be able to concentrate on the few tasks that, if done with excellence, will really make a difference in the results of his own job and in the performance of his organization.

Above all, the effective executive will slough off an old activity before he starts on a new one. This is necessary in order to keep organizational "weight control." Without it, the organization soon loses shape, cohesion, and manageability.

Social organizations need to stay lean and muscular as much as biological organisms. But also, as every executive has learned, nothing new is easy. It always gets into trouble. Unless one has therefore built into the new endeavor the means for bailing it out when it runs into heavy weather, one condemns it to failure from the start. The only effective means for bailing out the new are people who have proven their capacity to perform. Such people are always already busier than they should be. Unless one relieves one of them of his present burden, one cannot expect him to take on the new task.

The alternative – to "hire in" new people for new tasks – is too risky. One hires new people to expand on already established and smoothly running activity. But one starts something new with people of tested and proven strength, that is, with veterans. Every new task is such a gamble – even if other people have done the same job many times before – that an experienced and effective executive will not, if humanly possible, add to it the additional gamble of hiring an outsider to take charge. He has learned the hard way how many men who looked like geniuses when they worked elsewhere show up as miserable failures six months after they have started working "for us."

An organization needs to bring in fresh people with fresh points of view fairly often. If it only promotes from within it soon becomes inbred and eventually sterile. But if at all possible, one does not bring in the newcomers where the risk

is exorbitant – that is, into the top executive positions or into leadership of an important new activity. One brings them in just below the top and into an activity that is already defined and reasonably well understood.

Systematic sloughing off of the old is the one and only way to force the new. There is no lack of ideas in any organization I know. "Creativity" is not our

problem. But few organizations ever get going on their own good ideas. Everybody is much too busy on the tasks of yesterday. Putting all programs and activities regularly on trial for their lives and getting rid of those that cannot prove their productivity work wonders in stimulating creativity even in the most hidebound bureaucracy.

Du Pont has been doing so much better than any other of the world's large chemical companies largely because it abandons a product or a process before it begins to decline.

Du Pont does not invest scarce resources of people and money into defending yesterday. Most other businesses, however, inside and outside the chemical industry, are run on different principles; namely, "There'll always be a market for an efficient buggy-whip plant," and, "This product built this company and it's our duty to maintain for it the market it deserves."

It's those other companies, however, which send their executives to seminars on creativity and which complain about the absence of new products. Du Pont is much too busy making and selling new products to do either. The need to slough off the outworn old to make possible the productive new is universal. It is reasonably certain that we would still have stage coaches – nationalized, to be sure, heavily subsidized, and with a fantastic research program to "retrain the horse" – had there been ministries of transportation around 1825.

There are always more productive tasks for tomorrow than there is time to do them and more opportunities than there are capable people to take care of them – not to mention the always abundant problems and crises.

A decision therefore has to be made as to which tasks deserve priority and which are of less importance. The only question is which will make the decision – the executive or the pressures. But somehow the tasks will be adjusted to the available time and the opportunities will become available only to the extent to which capable people are around to take charge of them.

If the pressures rather than the executive are allowed to make the decision, the important tasks will predictably be sacrificed.

Typically, there will then be no time for the most timeconsuming part of any task, the conversion of decision into action. No task is completed until it has become part of organizational action and behavior. This almost always means that no task is completed unless other people have taken it on as their own, have accepted new ways of doing old things or the necessity for doing something new, and have otherwise made the executive's "completed" project their own daily routine. If this is slighted because there is no time, then all the work and effort have been for nothing. Yet this is the invariable result of the executive's failure to concentrate and to impose priorities.

Another predictable result of leaving control of priorities to the pressures is that the work of top management does not get done at all. That is always

postponable work, for it does not try to solve yesterday's crises but to make a different tomorrow. And the pressures always favor yesterday. In particular, a top group which lets itself be controlled by the pressures will slight the one job no one else can do. It will not pay attention to the outside of the organization. It will therefore lose touch with the only reality, the only area in which there are results.

For the pressures always favor what goes on inside. They always favor what has happened over the future, the crisis over the opportunity, the immediate and visible over the real, and the urgent over the relevant. The job is, however, not to set priorities. That is easy. Everybody can do it. The reason why so few executives concentrate is the difficulty of setting "posteriorities" – that is, deciding what tasks not to tackle – and of sticking to the decision.

Most executives have learned that what one postpones, one actually abandons. A good many of them suspect that there is nothing less desirable than to take up later a project one has postponed when it first came up. The timing is almost bound to be wrong, and timing is a most important element in the success of any effort. To do five years later what it would have been smart to do five years earlier is almost a sure recipe for frustration and failure.

Outside of Victorian novels, happiness does not come to the marriage of two people who almost got married at age 21 and who then, at age 38, both widowed, find each other again. If married at age 21, these people might have had an opportunity to grow up together. But in seventeen years both have changed, grown apart, and developed their own ways.

The man who wanted to become a doctor as a youth but was forced to go into business instead, and who now, at age fifty and successful, goes back to his first love and enrolls in medical school is not likely to finish, let alone to become a successful physician. He may succeed if he has extraordinary motivation, such as a strong religious drive to become a medical missionary. But otherwise he will find the discipline and rote learning of medical school irksome beyond endurance, and medical practice itself humdrum and a bore.

The merger which looked so right six or seven years earlier, but had to be postponed because one company's president refused to serve under the other, is rarely still the right "marriage" for either side when the stiff-necked executive has finally retired.

That one actually abandons what one postpones makes executives, however, shy from postponing anything altogether.

They know that this or that task is not a first priority, but giving it a posteriority is risky. What one has relegated may turn out to be the competitor's triumph. There is no guarantee that the policy area a politician or an administrator has decided to slight may not explode into the hottest and most dangerous political issue.

Neither President Eisenhower nor President Kennedy, for instance, wanted to give high priority to civil rights. And President Johnson most definitely considered Vietnam – and foreign affairs altogether – a posteriority when he came to power. (This, in large measure, explains the violent reaction against him on the part of the liberals who had supported his original priority choice of the War on Poverty, when events forced him to change his priority schedule.)

Setting a posteriority is also unpleasant. Every posteriority is somebody else's top priority. It is much easier to draw up a nice list of top priorities and then to hedge by trying to do "just a little bit" of everything else as well. This makes everybody happy. The only drawback is, of course, that nothing whatever gets done. A great deal could be said about the analysis of priorities. The most important thing about priorities and posteriorities is, however, not intelligent analysis but courage. Courage rather than analysis dictates the truly important rules for identifying priorities:

- Pick the future as against the past;

- Focus on opportunity rather than on problem;

- Choose your own direction – rather than climb on the bandwagon; and

- Aim high, aim for something that will make a difference, rather than for something that is "safe" and easy to do.

A good many studies of research scientists have shown that achievement (at least Niels Bohr or a Max Planck) depends less on ability in doing research than on the courage to go after opportunity. Those research scientists who pick their projects according to the greatest likelihood of quick success rather than according to the challenge of the problem are unlikely to achieve distinction. They may turn out a great many footnotes, but neither a law of physics nor a new concept is likely to be named after them. Achievement goes to the people who pick their research priorities by the opportunity and who consider other criteria only as qualifiers rather than as determinants.

Similarly, in business the successful companies are not those that work at developing new products for their existing line but those that aim at innovating new technologies or new businesses. As a rule it is just as risky, just as arduous, and just as uncertain to do something small that is new as it is to do something big that is new. It is more productive to convert an opportunity into results than to solve a problem – which only restores the equilibrium of yesterday.

Priorities and posteriorities always have to be reconsidered and revised in the light of realities. No American president, for instance, has been allowed by events to stick to his original list of priority tasks. In fact accomplishing one's priority tasks always changes the priorities and posteriorities themselves.

The effective executive does not, in other words, truly commit himself beyond the one task he concentrates on right now. Then he reviews the situation and picks the next one task that now comes first. Concentration – that is, the

courage to impose on time and events his own decision as to what really matters and comes first – is the executive's only hope of becoming the master of time and events instead of their whipping boy.

ASSIGNMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.
2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.
3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.
4. Write a précis of the text.
5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.
6. Develop your plan into summary.
7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.
8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 7

THE ELEMENTS OF DECISION-MAKING

Decision-making is only one of the tasks of an executive. It usually takes but a small fraction of his time. But to make decisions is the specific executive task. Decision-making therefore deserves special treatment in a discussion of the effective executive.

Only executives make decisions. Indeed, to be expected – by virtue of position or knowledge – to make decisions that have significant impact on the entire organization, its performance, and results defines the executive. Effective executives, therefore, make effective decisions. They make these decisions as a systematic process with clearly defined elements and in a distinct sequence of steps. But this process bears amazingly little resemblance to what so many books today present as "decision-making." Effective executives do not make a great many decisions. They concentrate on the important ones. They try to think through what is strategic and generic, rather than "solve problems." They try to make the few important decisions on the highest level of conceptual understanding. They try to find the constants in a situation. They are, therefore, not overly impressed by speed in decision-making. Rather they consider virtuosity in manipulating a great many variables a symptom of sloppy thinking.

They want to know what the decision is all about and what the underlying realities are which it has to satisfy. They want impact rather than technique; they want to be sound rather than clever.

Effective executives know when a decision has to be based on principle and when it should be made on the merits of the case and pragmatically. They know that the trickiest decision is that between the right and the wrong compromise and have learned to tell one from the other. They know that the most time-consuming step in the process is not making the decision but putting it into effect. Unless a decision has "degenerated into work" it is not a decision; it is at best a good intention.

This means that, while the effective decision itself is based on the highest level of conceptual understanding, the action to carry it out should be as close as possible to the working level and as simple as possible.

Two Case Studies in Decision-making

The least-known of the great American business builders, Theodore Vail, was perhaps the most effective decision-maker in U.S. business history. As president of the Bell Telephone System from just before 1910 till the mid-twenties, Vail built the organization into the largest private business in the world and into one of the most prosperous growth companies.

That the telephone system is privately owned is taken for granted in the United States. But the part of the North American continent that the Bell System serves (the United States and the two most populous Canadian provinces, Quebec and

Ontario) is the only developed area in the world in which telecommunications are not owned by government. The Bell System is also the only public utility that has shown itself capable of risk-taking leadership and rapid growth, even though it has a monopoly in a vital area and has achieved saturation of its original market.

The explanation is not luck, or "American conservatism." The explanation lies in four strategic decisions Vail made in the course of almost twenty years. Vail saw early that a telephone system had to do something distinct and different to remain in private ownership and under autonomous management. All over Europe governments were running the telephone without much trouble or risk. To attempt to keep Bell private by defending it against government take-overs would be a delaying action only.

Moreover, a purely defensive posture could only be self-defeating. It would paralyze management's imagination and energies. A policy was needed which would make Bell, as a private company, stand for the interest of the public more forcefully than any government agency could. This led to Vail's early decision that the business of the Bell Telephone Company must be anticipation and satisfaction of the service requirements of the public.

"Our business is service" became the Bell commitment as soon as Vail took over. At the time, shortly after the turn of the century, this was heresy. But Vail was not content to preach that it was the business of the company to give service, and that it was the job of management to make service possible and profitable. He saw to it that the yardsticks through out the system by which managers and their operations were judged, measured service fulfillment rather than profit performance. Managers are responsible for service results. It is then the job of top management to organize and finance the company so as to make the best service also result in optimal financial rewards. Vail, at about the same time, realized that a nationwide communications monopoly could not be a free enterprise in the traditional sense – that is, unfettered private business. He recognized public regulation as the only alternative to government ownership. Effective, honest, and principled public regulation was, therefore, in the interest of the Bell System and vital to its preservation. Public regulation, while by no means unknown in the United States, was by and large impotent when Vail reached this conclusion. Business opposition, powerfully aided by the courts, had drawn the teeth of the laws on the statute books. The commissions themselves were understaffed and underfinanced and had become sinecures for third-rate and often venal political hacks.

Vail set the Bell Telephone System the objective of making regulation effective. He gave this as their main task to the heads of each of the affiliated regional telephone companies. It was their job to rejuvenate the regulatory bodies and to innovate concepts of regulation and of rate-making that would be fair and equitable and would protect the public, while at the same time permitting the Bell System to do its job. The affiliated company presidents were the group from which Bell's top management was recruited. This ensured that positive attitudes toward regulation permeated the entire company. Vail's third decision led to the establishment of one of the most successful scientific laboratories in industry, the Bell Laboratories. Again, Vail started out with the need to make a private monopoly viable. Only this time he asked: "How can one make such a monopoly truly competitive?" Obviously it was not subject to the normal competition from another supplier who offers the purchaser the same product or one supplying the same want. And yet without competition such a monopoly would rapidly become rigid and incapable of growth and change. But even in a monopoly, Vail concluded, one can organize the future to compete with the present. In a technical industry such as telecommunications, the future lies in better and different technologies. The Bell Laboratories which grew out of this insight were by no means the first industrial laboratory, not even in the United States. But it was the first industrial research institution that was deliberately designed to make the present obsolete, no matter how profitable and efficient.

When Bell Labs took its final form, during the World War I period, this was a breath-taking innovation in industry. Even today few businessmen understand that research, to be productive, has to be the "disorganizer," the creator of a different future and the enemy of today. In most industrial laboratories, "defensive research" aimed at perpetuating today, predominates. But from the very beginning, the Bell Labs shunned defensive research.

The last ten or fifteen years have proven how sound Vail's concept was. Bell Labs first extended telephone technology so that the entire North American continent became one automated switchboard. It then extended the Bell System's reach into areas never dreamed of by Vail and his generation, e.g., the transmission of television programs, the transmission of computer data – in the last few years the most rapidly growing communications area – and the communications satellites. The scientific and technical developments that make possible these new transmission systems originated largely in the Bell Labs, whether they were scientific theory such as mathematical information theory, new products and processes such as the transistor, or computer logic and design.

Finally, toward the end of his career, in the early twenties, Vail invented the mass capital market – again to ensure survival of the Bell System as a private business.

Industries are more commonly taken over by government because they fail to attract the capital they need than because of socialism. Failure to attract the needed capital was a main reason why the European railroads were taken over by government between 1860 and 1920. In ability to attract the needed capital to modernize certainly played a big part in the nationalization of the coal mines and of the electric power industry in Great Britain. It was one of the major reasons for the nationalization of the electric power industry on the European continent in the inflationary period after World War I. The electric power companies, unable to raise their rates to offset currency depreciation, could no longer attract capital for modernization and expansion.

Whether Vail saw the problem in its full breadth, the record does not show. But he clearly saw that the Bell Telephone System needed tremendous sums of capital in a dependable, steady supply which could not be obtained from the then existing capital markets. The other public utilities, especially the electric power companies, tried to make investment in their securities attractive to the one and only mass participant visible in the twenties: the speculator. They built holding companies that gave the common shares of the parent company speculative leverage and appeal, while the needs of the operating businesses were satisfied primarily by debt money raised from traditional sources such as insurance companies. Vail realized that this was not a sound capital foundation. The AT&T common stock, which he designed to solve his problem in the early twenties, had nothing in common with the speculative shares except legal form.

It was to be a security for the general public, the "Aunt Sally's" of the emerging middle class, who could put something aside for investment, but had not enough capital to take much risk. Vail's AT&T common, with its almost-guaranteed dividend, was close enough to a fixed interest-bearing obligation for widows and orphans to buy it. At the same time, it was a common share so that it held out the promise of capital appreciation and of protection in inflation.

When Vail designed this financial instrument, the "Aunt Sally" type of investor did not, in effect, exist. The middle class that had enough money to buy any kind of common share had only recently emerged. It was still following older habits of investment in savings banks, insurance policies and mortgages. Those who ventured further went into the speculative stock market of the twenties – where they had no business to be at all. Vail did not, of course, invent the "Aunt Sally's." But he made them into investors and mobilized their savings for their benefit as well as for that of the Bell System. This alone has enabled the Bell System to raise the hundreds of billions of dollars it has had to invest over the last half-century. All this time AT&T common has remained the foundation of investment planning for the middle classes in the United States and Canada.

Vail again provided this idea with its own means of execution. Rather than depend on Wall Street, the Bell System has all these years been its own banker and underwriter. And Vail's principal assistant on financial design, Walter Gifford, was made chief officer of the Bell System and became Vail's successor.

The decisions Vail reached were, of course, peculiar to his problems and those of his company. But the basic thinking behind them characterizes the truly effective decision.

The example of Alfred P. Sloan, Jr., shows this clearly. Sloan, who in General Motors designed and built the world's largest manufacturing enterprise, took over as head of a big business in 1922, when Vail's career was drawing to its close. He was a very different man, as his was a very different time. And yet the decision for which Sloan is best remembered, the decentralized organization structure of General Motors, is of the same kind as the major decisions Theodore Vail had made somewhat earlier for the Bell Telephone System.

As Sloan has recounted in his recent book, *My Years with Business* examples are chosen here because they are still taken in a small enough compass to be easily comprehended – whereas most decisions in government policy require far too much explanation of background, history, and politics. At the same time, these are large enough examples to show structure. But decisions in government, the military, the hospital, of the university exemplify the same concepts as the next sections in this and the following chapter will demonstrate.

General Motors, the company he took over in 1922 was a loose federation of almost independent chieftains. Each of these men ran a unit which a few short

years before had still been his own company – and each ran it as if it were still his own company.

There were two traditional ways of handling such a situation. One was to get rid of the strong independent men after they had sold out their business. This was the way in which John D. Rockefeller had put together the Standard

Oil Trust, and J. P. Morgan, only a few years before Sloan, had put together U.S. Steel. The alternative was to leave the former owners in their commands with a minimum of interference from the new central office. It was "anarchy tempered by stock options"* in which, it was hoped, their own financial interest would make the chieftains act for the best interests of the entire business. Durant, the founder of General Motors, and Sloan's predecessor, Pierre du Pont, had followed this route. When Sloan took over, however, the refusal of these strong and self-willed men to work together had all but destroyed the company.

Sloan realized that this was not the peculiar and short-term problem of the company just created through merger, but a generic problem of big business. The big business, Sloan saw, needs unity of direction and central control. It needs its own top management with real powers. But it equally needs energy, enthusiasm, and strength in operations. The operating managers have to have the freedom to do things their own way. They have to have responsibility and the authority that goes with it. They have to have scope to show what they can do, and they have to get recognition for performance. This, Sloan apparently saw right away, becomes even more important as a company gets older and as it has to depend on developing strong, independent performing executives from within. Everyone before Sloan had seen the problem as one of personalities, to be solved through a struggle for power from which one man would emerge victorious. Sloan saw it as a constitutional problem to be solved through a new structure; decentralization which balances local autonomy in operations with central control of direction and policy.

How effective this solution has been shows perhaps best by contrast; that is, in the one area where General Motors has not had extraordinary results. General Motors, at least since the mid-thirties, has done poorly in anticipating and understanding the political temper of the American people and the direction and policies of American government. This is the one area, however, where there has been no "decentralization" in General Motors. Since 1935 or so it has been practically unthinkable for any senior GM executive to be anything but a conservative Republican.

These specific decisions – Vail's as well as Sloan's – have major features in common, even though they dealt with entirely different problems and led to highly specific solutions.

They all tackled a problem at the highest conceptual level of understanding. They tried to think through what the decision was all about, and then tried to

develop a principle for dealing with it. Their decisions were, in other words, strategic, rather than adaptations to the apparent needs of the moment.

They all innovated. They were all highly controversial. Indeed, all five decisions went directly counter to what "everybody knew" at the time.

Vail had actually been fired earlier by the board of the Bell System when he first was president. His concept of service as the business of the company seemed almost insane to people who "knew" that the only purpose of a business is to make a profit. His belief that regulation was in the best interest of the company, was indeed a necessity for survival, appeared harebrained if not immoral to people who "knew" that regulation was "creeping socialism" to be fought tooth and nail. It was only years later, after 1900, when they had become alarmed – and with good reason – by the rising tide of demand for the nationalization of the telephone, that the board called Vail back. But his decision to spend money on obsoleting current processes and techniques just when they made the greatest profits for the company and to build a large research laboratory designed to this end, as well as his refusal to follow the fashion in finance and build a speculative capital structure, were equally resisted by his board as worse than eccentricity. Similarly, Alfred Sloan's decentralization was completely unacceptable at the time and seemed to fly in the face of everything everybody "knew."

The acknowledged radical among American business leaders of those days was Henry Ford. But Vail's and Sloan's decisions were much too "wild" for Ford. He was certain that the Model T, once it had been designed, was the right car for all time to come. Vail's insistence on organized self-obsolescence would have struck him as lunacy. He was equally convinced that only the tightest centralized control could produce efficiency and results. Sloan's decentralization appeared to himself-destructive weakness.

The Elements of the Decision Process

The truly important features of the decisions Vail and Sloan made are neither their novelty nor their controversial nature.

They are:

1. The clear realization that the problem was generic and could only be solved through a decision which established a rule, a principle;
2. The definition of the specifications which the answer to the problem had to satisfy, that is, of the "boundary conditions";
3. The thinking through what is "right," that is, the solution which will fully satisfy the specifications before at THE elements of decision-making 123 tention is given to the compromises, adaptations, and concessions needed to make the decision acceptable;
4. The building into the decision of the action to carry it out;

5. The "feedback" which tests the validity and effectiveness of the decision against the actual course of events. These are the elements of the effective decision process.

1. The first question the effective decision-maker asks is: "Is this a generic situation or an exception?" "Is this some thing that underlies a great many occurrences? Or is the occurrence a unique event that needs to be dealt with as such?" The generic always has to be answered through a rule, a principle. The exceptional can only be handled as such and as it comes. Strictly speaking, one might distinguish between four, rather than between two, different types of occurrences. There is first the truly generic of which the individual occurrence is only a symptom.

Most of the problems that come up in the course of the executive's work are of this nature. Inventory decisions in a business, for instance, are not "decisions." They are adaptations. The problem is generic. This is even more likely to be true of events within production.

Typically, a product control and engineering group will handle many hundreds of problems in the course of a month.

Yet, whenever these are analyzed, the great majorities prove to be just symptoms—that is manifestations of underlying basic situations. The individual process control engineer or production engineer who works in one part of the plant usually cannot see this. He might have a few problems each month with the couplings in die pipes that carry steam or hot liquids. But only when the total workload of the group over several months is analyzed does the generic problem appear. Then one sees that temperatures or pressures have become too great for the existing equipment and that the couplings, holding different lines together, need to be redesigned for greater loads. Until this is done, process control will spend a tremendous amount of time fixing leaks without ever getting control of the situation. Then there is the problem which, while a unique event for the individual institution, is actually generic.

The company that receives an offer to merge from another, larger one, will never receive such an offer again if it accepts. This is a nonrecurrent situation as far as the individual company, its board of directors, and its management are concerned. But it is, of course, a generic situation which occurs all the time. To think through whether to accept or to reject the offer requires some general rules. For these however one has to look to the experience of others.

Next there is the truly exceptional, the truly unique event.

The power failure that plunged into darkness the whole of northeastern North America from the St. Lawrence to Washington in November 1965 was, according to the first explanations, a truly exceptional situation. So was the thalidomide tragedy which led to the birth of so many deformed babies in the early sixties. The probability of these events, we were told, was one in ten

million or one in a hundred million. Such concatenation of malfunctions is as unlikely ever to recur again as it is unlikely, for instance, for the chair on which I sit to disintegrate into its constituent atoms.

Truly unique events are rare, however. Whenever one appears, one has to ask: Is this a true exception or only the first manifestation of a new genus? And this, the early manifestation of a new generic problem, is the fourth and last category of events with which the decision process deals.

We know now, for instance, that both the north eastern power failure and the thalidomide tragedy were only the first occurrences of what, under conditions of modern power technology or of modern pharmacology, are likely to become fairly frequent malfunctions unless generic solutions are found.

All events but the truly unique require a generic solution. They require a rule, a policy, a principle. Once the right principle has been developed all manifestations of the same generic situation can be handled pragmatically; that is, by adaptation of the rule to the concrete circumstances of the case. Truly unique events, however, must be treated individually. One cannot develop rules for the exceptional. The effective decision-maker spends time to determine with which of these four situations he is dealing. He knows that he will make the wrong decision if he classifies the situation wrongly.

By far the most common mistake is to treat a generic situation as if it were a series of unique events; that is, to be pragmatic when one lacks the generic understanding and principle. This inevitably leads to frustration and futility.

This was clearly shown, I think, by the failure of most of the policies, whether domestic or foreign, of the Kennedy administration. For all the brilliance of its members, the administration achieved fundamentally only one success, in the Cuban missile crisis. Otherwise, it achieved practically nothing. The main reason was surely what its members called "pragmatism"; that is, its refusal to develop rules and principles, and its insistence on treating everything "on its merits." Yet it was clear to everyone, including the members of the administration that the basic assumptions on which its policies rested, the basic assumptions of the postwar years, had become increasingly unrealistic in international as well as in domestic affairs.

Equally common is the mistake of treating a new event as if it were just another example of the old problem to which, therefore, the old rules should be applied.

This was the error that snowballed a local power failure on the New York-Ontario border into the great northeastern black out. The power engineers, especially in New York City, applied the right rule for a normal overload. Yet their own instruments had signaled that something quite extraordinary was going on which called for exceptional, rather than for standard, counter measures.

By contrast, the one great triumph of President Kennedy, in the Cuban missile crisis, rested on acceptance of the challenge to think through an extraordinary, exceptional occurrence. As soon as Mr. Kennedy accepted this, his own tremendous resources of intelligence and courage effectively came into play.

Here is one example.

Since the end of World War II the American military services have been plagued by their inability to keep highly trained medical people in uniform. There have been dozens of studies and dozens of proposed remedies. However, all of the studies start out with the plausible hypothesis that pay is the problem – whereas the real problem lies in the traditional structure of military medicine. With its emphasis on the general practitioner, it is out of alignment with today's medical profession, which stresses the specialist. The career ladder in military medicine leads from specialization to medical and hospital administration and away from research and specialized practice. Today's young, well-trained physicians, therefore, feel that they waste their time and skill in the military service where they either have to work as general practitioners or become chair bound administrators. They want the opportunity to develop the skills and practice of today's highly scientific, specialized doctor. So far the military has not faced up to the basic decision.

Are the armed services willing to settle for a second-rate medical organization staffed with people who cannot make the grade in the highly scientific, research-oriented, and highly specialized civilian profession of medicine? Or are they willing and able to organize the practice of medicine within the services in ways that differ fundamentally from the organization and structure of a military service? Until the military accepts this as the real decision, its young doctors will keep on leaving as soon as they can. Or the definition of the problem may be incomplete.

This largely explains why the American automobile industry was found in 1966 suddenly under sharp attack for its unsafe cars – and also why the industry itself was so totally bewildered by the attack. It is simply not true that the industry has paid no attention to safety. On the contrary, it has worked hard at safer highway engineering and at driver training. That accidents are caused by unsafe roads and unsafe drivers is plausible enough. Indeed, all other agencies concerned with automotive safety, from the highway patrol to the schools, picked the same targets for their campaigns.

These campaigns have produced results. Highways built for safety have many fewer accidents; and so have safety-trained drivers. But though the ratio of accidents per thousand cars or per thousand miles driven has been going down, the total number of accidents and their severity has kept creeping up.

Long ago it should have been clear that a small percentage of drivers – drunken drivers, for instance, or the 5 per cent who are "accident-prone" and cause three quarters or so of all accidents – are beyond the reach of driver training and can cause accidents on the safest road. Long ago it should have become clear that we have to do something about a small but significant probability of accidents that will occur despite safety laws and safety training. And this means that safe-highway and safe-driving campaigns have to be supplemented by engineering to make accidents themselves less dangerous. Where we engineered to make cars safe when used right, we also have to engineer to make cars safe when used wrong. This, however, the automobile industry failed to see.

This example shows why the incomplete explanation is often more dangerous than the totally wrong explanation. Everyone connected with safe-driving campaigns – the automobile industry, but also state highway commissioners, automobile clubs, and insurance companies – felt that to accept a probability of accidents was to condone, if not to encourage, dangerous driving – just as my grandmother's generation believed that the doctor who treated venereal diseases abetted immorality. It is this common human tendency to confuse plausibility with morality which makes the incomplete hypothesis so dangerous a mistake and so hard to correct.

The effective decision-maker, therefore, always assumes initially that the problem is generic. He always assumes that the event that clamors for his attention is in reality a symptom. He looks for the true problem. He is not content with doctoring the symptom alone. And if the event is truly unique, the experienced decision maker suspects that this heralds a new underlying problem and that what appears as unique will turn out to have been simply the first manifestation of a new generic situation.

This also explains why the effective decision-maker always tries to put his solution on the highest possible conceptual level. He does not solve the immediate financing problem by issuing whatever security would be easiest to sell at the best price for the next few years. If he expects to need the capital market for the foreseeable future, he invents a new kind of investor and designs the appropriate security for a mass-capital market that does not yet exist. If he has to bring into line a flock of undisciplined but capable divisional presidents, he does not get rid of the most obstreperous ones and buy off the rest. He develops a constitutional concept of large-scale organization.

If he sees his industry as necessarily monopolistic, he does not content himself with fulminating against socialism. He builds the public regulatory agency into a deliberate "third way" between the Scylla of irresponsible private enterprise unchecked by competition and the Charybdis of equally irresponsible, in deed essentially uncontrollable, government monopoly. One of the most

obvious facts of social and political life is the longevity of the temporary. British licensing hours for taverns, for instance, French rent controls, or Washington "temporary" government buildings, all three hastily developed in World War I to last "a few months of temporary emergency" are still with us fifty years later. The effective decision-maker knows this. He too improvises, of course. But he asks himself every time, "If I had to live with this for a long time, would I be willing to?" And if the answer is "No," he keeps on working to find a more general, a more conceptual, a more comprehensive solution – one which establishes the right principle.

As a result, the effective executive does not make many decisions. But the reason is not that he takes too long in making one – in fact, a decision on principle does not, as a rule, take longer than a decision on symptoms and expediency. The effective executive does not need to make many decisions. Because he solves generic situations through a rule and policy, he can handle most events as cases under the rule; that is, by adaptation. "A country with many laws is a country of incompetent lawyers," says an old legal proverb. It is a country which attempts to solve every problem as a unique phenomenon, rather than as a special case under general rules of law.

Similarly, an executive who makes many decisions is both lazy and ineffectual.

The decision-maker also always tests for signs that something atypical, something unusual, is happening; he always asks: "Does the explanation explain the observed events and does it explain all of them?"; he always writes out what the solution is expected to make happen – make automobile accidents disappear, for instance – and then tests regularly to see if this really happens; and finally, he goes back and thinks the problem through again when he sees something atypical, when he finds phenomena his explanation does not really explain, or when the course of events deviates, even in details, from his expectations.

These are in essence the rules Hippocrates laid down for medical diagnosis well over 2,000 years ago. They are the rules for scientific observation first formulated by Aristotle and then reaffirmed by Galileo three hundred years ago. These, in other words, are old, well-known, time-tested rules, rules one can learn and can systematically apply.

2. The second major element in the decision process is clear specifications as to what the decision has to accomplish. What are the objectives the decision has to reach? What are the minimum goals it has to attain? What are the conditions it has to satisfy? In science these are known as "boundary conditions." A decision, to be effective, needs to satisfy the boundary conditions. It needs to be adequate to its purpose.

The more concisely and clearly boundary conditions are stated, the greater the likelihood that the decision will indeed be an effective one and will accomplish what it set out to do.

Conversely, any serious short fall in defining these boundary conditions is almost certain to make a decision ineffectual, no matter how brilliant it may seem.

'What is the minimum needed to resolve this problem?' is the form in which the boundary conditions are usually probed. "Can our needs be satisfied," Alfred P. Sloan presumably asked himself when he took command of General Motors in 1922, "by removing the autonomy of the division heads?" His answer was clearly in the negative. The boundary conditions of his problem demanded strength and responsibility in the chief operating positions. This was needed as much as unity and control at the center. The boundary conditions demanded a solution to a problem of structure, rather than an accommodation among personalities. And this in turn made his solution last. It is not always easy to find the appropriate boundary conditions. And intelligent people do not necessarily agree on them.

On the morning after the power blackout one New York news paper managed to appear: The New York Times. It had shifted its printing operations immediately across the Hudson to Newark, New Jersey, where the power plants were functioning and where a local paper, The Newark Evening News, had a substantial printing plant. But instead of the million copies the Times management had ordered, fewer than half this number actually reached the readers. Just as the Times went to press (so at least goes a widely told anecdote) the executive editor and three of his assistants started arguing how to hyphenate one word. This took them forty-eight minutes (so it is said) – or half of the available press time.

The Times, the editor argued, sets a standard for written English in the United States and therefore cannot afford a grammatical mistake. Assuming the tale to be true – and I do not vouch for it – one wonders what the management thought about the decision. But there is no doubt that, given the fundamental assumptions and objectives of the executive editor, it was the right decision. His boundary conditions quite clearly were not the number of copies sold at any one morning, but the infallibility of the Times as a grammarian and as *Magister Americae*.

The effective executive knows that a decision that does not satisfy the boundary conditions is ineffectual and inappropriate. It may be worse indeed than a decision that satisfies the wrong boundary conditions. Both will be wrong, of course. But one can salvage the appropriate decision for the incorrect boundary conditions. It is still an effective decision. One cannot get anything but trouble from the decision that is inadequate to its specifications.

In fact, clear thinking about the boundary conditions is needed so that one knows when a decision has to be abandoned. There are two famous illustrations for this – one of a decision where the boundary conditions had become confused and one of a decision where they were kept so clear as to make possible immediate replacement of the outflanked decision by a new and appropriate policy.

The first example is the famous Schlieffen Plan of the German General Staff at the outbreak of World War I. This plan was meant to enable Germany to fight a war on both the eastern and the western fronts simultaneously without having to splinter her forces between East and West. To accomplish this, the Schlieffen Plan proposed to offer only token opposition to the weaker enemy, that is, to Russia, and to concentrate all forces first on a quick knockout blow against France, after which Russia would be dealt with. This, of course, implied willingness to let the Russian armies move fairly deeply into German territory at the outbreak of the war and until the decisive victory over France. But in August 1914, it became clear that the speed of the Russian armies had been underrated. The Junkers in East Prussia whose estates were overrun by the Russians set up a howl for protection.

Schlieffen himself had kept the boundary conditions clearly in his mind. But his successors were technicians rather than decision-makers and strategists. They jettisoned the basic commitment underlying the Schlieffen Plan, the commitment not to splinter the German forces. They should have dropped the plan. Instead they kept it but made its attainment impossible. They weakened the armies in the West sufficiently to deprive their initial victories of full impact, yet did not strengthen the armies in the East sufficiently to knock out the Russians. They thereby brought about the one thing the Schlieffen Plan had been designed to prevent: a stalemate with its ensuing war of attrition in which superiority of manpower, rather than superiority of strategy, eventually had to win. Instead of a strategy, all they had from there on was confused improvisation, impassioned rhetoric, and hopes for miracles.

Contrast with this the second example: the action of Franklin D. Roosevelt when becoming president in 1933. All through his campaign Roosevelt had worked on a plan for economic recovery. Such a plan, in 1933, could only be built on financial conservatism and a balanced budget. Then, immediately before FDR's inauguration, the economy collapsed in the Bank Holiday. Economic policy might still have done the work economically. But it had become clear that the patient would not survive politically.

Roosevelt immediately substituted a political objective for his former economic one. He switched from recovery to reform. The new specifications called for political dynamics.

This, almost automatically, meant a complete change of economic policy from one of conservatism to one of radical innovation. The boundary conditions had changed – and Roosevelt was enough of a decision-maker to know almost intuitively that this meant abandoning his original plan altogether if he wanted to have any effectiveness.

But clear thinking about the boundary conditions is needed also to identify the most dangerous of all possible decisions: the one that might – just might – work if nothing whatever goes wrong. These decisions always seem to make sense. But when one thinks through the specifications they have to satisfy, one always finds that they are essentially incompatible with each other. That such a decision might succeed is not impossible – it is merely grossly improbable. The trouble with miracles is not, after all, that they happen rarely; it is that one cannot rely on them.

A perfect example was President Kennedy's Bay of Pigs decision in 1961. One specification was clearly Castro's overthrow. But at the same time, there was another specification: not to make it appear that U.S. forces were intervening in one of the American republics. That the second specification was rather absurd, and that no one in the whole world would have believed for one moment that the invasion was a spontaneous uprising of the Cubans, is beside the point. To the American policy-makers at the time, the appearance of nonintervention seemed a legitimate and indeed a necessary condition. But these two specifications would have been compatible with each other only if an immediate land wide uprising against Castro would have completely paralyzed the Cuban army. And this, while not impossible, was clearly not highly probable in a police state. Either the whole idea would have been dropped or American full-scale support should have been provided to ensure success of the invasion.

It is not disrespect for President Kennedy to say that his mistake was not, as he explained, that he had "listened to the experts." The mistake was failure to think through clearly the boundary conditions that the decision had to satisfy, and refusal to face up to the unpleasant reality that a decision that has to satisfy two different and at bottom incompatible specifications is not a decision but a prayer for a miracle.

Yet, defining the specifications and setting the boundary conditions cannot be done on the "facts" in any decision of importance. It always has to be done on interpretation. It is risk-taking judgment. Everyone can make the wrong decision – in fact, everyone will sometimes make a wrong decision. But no one needs to make a decision which, on its face, falls short of satisfying the boundary conditions.

3. One has to start out with what is right rather than what is acceptable (let alone who is right) precisely because one always has to compromise in the end.

But if one does not know what is right to satisfy the specifications and boundary conditions, one cannot distinguish between the right compromise and the wrong compromise – and will end up by making the wrong compromise.

I was taught this when I started in 1944 on my first big consulting assignment, a study of the management structure and management policies of the General Motors Corporation. Alfred P. Sloan, Jr., who was then chairman and chief executive officer of the company, called me to his office at the start of my study and said: "I shall not tell you what to study, what to write, or what conclusions to come to. This is your task. My only instruction to you is to put down what you think is right as you see it. Don't you worry about our reaction?. Don't you worry about whether we will like this or dislike that? And don't you, above all, concern yourself with the compromises that might be needed to make your recommendations acceptable? There is not one executive in this company who does not know how to make every single conceivable compromise without any help from you. But he can't make the right compromise unless you first tell him what 'right' is." The executive thinking through a decision might put this in front of him in neon lights.

President Kennedy learned this lesson from the Bay of Pigs fiasco. It largely explains his triumph in the Cuban missile crisis two years later. His ruthless insistence then on thinking through what boundary conditions the decision had to satisfy gave him the knowledge of what compromise to accept (namely, tacitly to abandon the U.S. demand for on-the-ground inspection after air reconnaissance had shown such inspection to be no longer necessary) and what to insist on (namely, the physical dismantling and return to Russia of the Soviet missiles themselves).

For, there are two different kinds of compromise. One kind is expressed in the old proverb: "Half a loaf is better than no bread." The other kind is expressed in the story of the Judgment of Solomon, which was clearly based on the realization that "half a baby is worse than no baby at all." In the first instance,

the boundary conditions are still being satisfied. The purpose of bread is to provide food, and half a loaf is still food. Half a baby, however, does not satisfy the boundary conditions. For half a baby is not half of a living and growing child. It is a corpse in two pieces.

It is fruitless and a waste of time to worry about what is acceptable and what one had better not say so as not to evoke resistance. The things one worries about never happen. And objections and difficulties no one thought about suddenly turn out to be almost insurmountable obstacles. One gains nothing in other words by starting out with the question: "What is acceptable?" And in the process of answering it, one gives away the important things, as a rule, and loses any chance to come up with an effective, let alone with the right, answer.

4. Converting the decision into action is the fourth major element in the decision process. While thinking through the boundary conditions is the most difficult step in decision-making, converting the decision into effective action is usually the most time-consuming one. Yet a decision will not become effective unless the action commitments have been built into the decision from the start.

In fact, no decision has been made unless carrying it out in specific steps has become someone's work assignment and responsibility. Until then, there are only good intentions.

This is the trouble with so many policy statements, especially of business: They contain no action commitment. To carry them out is no one's specific work and responsibility. No wonder that the people in the organization tend to view these statements cynically if not as declarations of what top management is really not going to do. Converting a decision into action requires answering several distinct questions: Who has to know of this decision? What action has to be taken? Who is to take it? And what does the action have to be so that the people who have to do it can do it? The first and the last of these are too often overlooked – with dire results.

A story that has become a legend among operations researchers illustrates the importance of the question "Who has to know?" A major manufacturer of industrial equipment decided several years ago to discontinue one model. For years it had been standard equipment on a line of machine tools, many of which were still in use. It was decided, therefore, to sell the model to present owners of the old equipment for another three years as a replacement, and then to stop making and selling it. Orders for this particular model had been going down for a good many years. But they shot up as former customers reordered against the day when the model would no longer be available. No one had, however, asked, "Who needs to know of this decision?" Therefore nobody informed the clerk in the purchasing department who was in charge of buying the parts from which the model itself was being assembled. His instructions were to buy parts in a given ratio to current sales – and the instructions remained unchanged. When the time came to discontinue further production of the model, the company had in its warehouse enough parts for another eight to ten years of production, parts that had to be written off at a considerable loss. The action must also be appropriate to the capacities of the people who have to carry it out.

A chemical company found itself, in recent years, with fairly large amounts of blocked currency in two West African countries. It decided that to protect this money, it had to invest it locally in businesses which would contribute to the

local economy would not require imports from abroad, and would, if successful, be the kind that could be sold to local investors if and when currency remittances became possible again. To establish these businesses, the company developed a simple chemical process to preserve a tropical fruit which is a staple

crop in both countries and which, up until then, had suffered serious spoilage in transit to its Western markets.

The business was a success in both countries. But in one country the local manager set the business up in such a manner that it required highly skilled and, above all, technically trained management of the kind not easily available in West Africa. In the other country the local manager thought through the capacities of the people who would eventually have to run the business and worked hard at making both process and business simple and at staffing from the start with nationals of the country right up to the top.

A few years later it became possible again to transfer currency from these two countries. But though the business flourished, no buyer could be found for it in the first country.

No one available locally had the necessary managerial and technical skills. The business had to be liquidated at a loss. In the other country so many local entrepreneurs were eager to buy the business that the company repatriated its original investment with a substantial profit.

The process and the business built on it were essentially the same in both places. But in the first country no one had asked: "What kind of people do we have available to make this decision effective? And what can they do?" As a result, the decision itself became frustrated.

All this becomes doubly important when people have to change behavior, habits, or attitudes if a decision is to become effective action. Here one has to make sure not only that responsibility for the action is clearly assigned and that the people responsible are capable of doing the needful. One has to make sure that their measurements, their standards for accomplishment, and their incentives are changed simultaneously. Otherwise, the people will get caught in a paralyzing internal emotional conflict.

Theodore Vail's decision that the business of the Bell System was service might have remained dead letter but for the yardsticks of service performance which he designed to measure managerial performance. Bell managers were used to being measured by the profitability of their units, or at the least, by cost. The new yardsticks made them accept rapidly the new objectives.

In sharp contrast is the recent failure of a brilliant chairman and chief executive to make effective a new organization structure and new objectives in an old, large, and proud American company. Everyone agreed that the changes were needed. The company, after many years as leader of its industry, showed definite signs of aging; in almost all major fields newer, smaller, and more aggressive competitors were outflanking it. But to gain acceptance for the new ideas, the chairman promoted the most prominent spokesmen of the old school into the most visible and best-paid positions – especially into three new

executive vice-presidencies. This meant only one thing to the people in the company: "They don't really mean it."

If the greatest rewards are given for behavior contrary to that which the new course of action requires, then everyone will conclude that this contrary behavior is what the people at the top really want and are going to reward.

Not everyone can do what Vail did and build the execution of his decisions into the decision itself. But everyone can think what action commitments a specific decision requires, what work assignments follow from it, and what people are available to carry it out.

5. Finally, a feedback has to be built into the decision to provide a continuous testing, against actual events, of the expectations that underlie the decision.

Decisions are made by men. Men are fallible; at their best their works do not last long. Even the best decision has a high probability of being wrong. Even the most effective one eventually becomes obsolete.

If this needs documentation, the Vail and Sloan decisions supply it. Despite their imagination and daring, only one of Vail's decisions, the decision that service was the business of the Bell System, is still valid today and applicable in the form in which he worked it out. The investment character of the AT&T common share had to be drastically changed in the nineteen-fifties in response to the emergence of the institutional investors – pension trusts and mutual funds – as the new channels through which the middle class invests.

While Bell Labs has maintained its dominant position, the new scientific and technological developments – especially in space technology and in such devices as the laser – have made it reasonably clear that no communications company, no matter how large, can any longer hope to provide by its own means all its own technological and scientific needs.

At the same time, the development of technology has made it probable – for the first time in seventy-five years – that new processes of telecommunications will seriously compete with the telephone, and that in major communications fields, for example, information and data communication, no single communications medium can maintain dominance, let alone the monopoly which Bell has had for oral communications over distance. And while regulation remains a necessity for the existence of a privately owned telecommunications company, the regulation Vail worked so hard to make effective – that is, regulation by the individual states – is becoming increasingly inappropriate to the realities of a nationwide and indeed international system. But the inevitable – and necessary – regulation by the federal government has not been worked out by the Bell System and has instead been fought by it through the kind of delaying action Vail was so careful not to engage in.

As to Sloan's decentralization of General Motors, it still stands – but it is becoming clear that it will have to be thought through again soon. Not only have basic principles of his design been changed and revised so often that they have become fuzzy beyond recognition – the autonomous automotive divisions, for instance, increasingly are not in full control of their manufacturing and assembly operations and therefore not fully responsible for the results. The individual makes of car, from Chevrolet to Cadillac, have also long ceased to represent major price classes the way Sloan originally designed them. Above all, Sloan designed a U.S. company; and though it soon acquired foreign subsidiaries, it remained a U.S. company in its organization and management structure. But General Motors is clearly an international company today. Its great growth and major opportunities are increasingly outside the United States and especially in Europe. It will survive and prosper only if it finds the right principles and the right organization for the multinational company. The job Sloan did in 1922 will have to be done over again soon – it will predictably become pressing as soon as the industry runs into a period of economic difficulties.

And if not done over fairly drastically, Sloan's solution is likely to become a millstone around GM's neck and in creasingly a bar to its success. When General Eisenhower was elected president, his predecessor, Harry S. Truman, said: "Poor Ike; when he was a general, he gave an order and it was carried out. Now he is going to sit in that big office and he'll give an order and not a damn thing is going to happen."

The reason why "not a damn thing is going to happen" is, however, not that generals have more authority than presidents. It is that military organizations learned long ago that futility is the lot of most orders and organized the feedback to check on the execution of the order. They learned long ago that to go oneself and look is the only reliable feedback. Reports – all a president is normally able to mobilize – are not much help. All military services have long ago learned that the officer who has given an order goes out and sees for himself whether it has been carried out. At the least he sends one of his own aides – he never relies on what he is told by the subordinate to whom the order was given. Not that he distrusts the subordinate; he has learned from experience to distrust communications.

This is the reason why a battalion commander is expected to go out and taste the food served his men. He could, of course, read the menus and order this or that item to be brought in to him. But no; he is expected to go into the mess.

This was certainly established military practice in very ancient times – Thucydides and Xenophon both take it for granted, as do the earliest Chinese texts on war we have – and so did Caesar and take his sample of the food from the same kettle that serves the enlisted men.

With the coming of the computer this will become even more important, for the decision-maker will, in all likelihood, be even further removed from the scene of action. Unless he accepts, as a matter of course, that he had better go out and look at the scene of action, he will be increasingly divorced from reality. All a computer can handle are abstractions. And abstractions can be relied on only if they are constantly checked against the concrete. Otherwise, they are certain to mislead us.

To go and look for oneself is also the best, if not the only, way to test whether the assumptions on which a decision had been made are still valid or whether they are becoming obsolete and need to be thought through again. And one always has to expect the assumptions to become obsolete sooner or later.

Reality never stands still very long.

Failure to go out and look is the typical reason for persisting in a course of action long after it has ceased to be appropriate or even rational. This is true for business decisions as well as for governmental policies. It explains in large measure the failure of Stalin's postwar policy in Europe but also the inability of the United States to adjust its policies to the realities of de Gaulle's Europe or the failure of the British to accept, until too late, the reality of the European Common Market.

One needs organized information for the feedback. One needs reports and figures. But unless one builds one's feedback around direct exposure to reality – unless one disciplines oneself to go out and look – one condemns oneself to a sterile dogmatism and with it to ineffectiveness. These are the elements of the decision process.

ASSIGNMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.
2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.
3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.
4. Write a précis of the text.
5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.
6. Develop your plan into summary.
7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.
8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 8

EFFECTIVE DECISIONS

A decision is a judgment. It is a choice between alternatives. It is rarely a choice between right and wrong. It is at best a choice between "almost right" and "probably wrong" – but much more often a choice between two courses of action neither of which is provably more nearly right than the other.

Most books on decision-making tell the reader: "First find the facts." But executives who make effective decisions know that one does not start with facts. One starts with opinions. These are, of course, nothing but untested hypotheses and, as such, worthless unless test against reality. To determine what is a fact requires first a decision on the criteria of relevance, especially on the appropriate measurement. This is the hinge of the effective decision, and usually its most controversial aspect.

Finally, the effective decision does not, as so many texts on decision-making proclaim, flow from a consensus on the facts. The understanding that underlies the right decision grows out of the clash and conflict of divergent opinions and out of the serious consideration of competing alternatives. To get the facts first is impossible. There are no facts unless one has a criterion of relevance. Events by themselves are not facts.

In physics the taste of a substance is not a fact. Nor, until fairly recently, was its color. In cooking, the taste is a fact of supreme importance, and in painting, the color matters.

Physics, cooking, and painting consider different things as relevant and therefore consider different things to be facts. But the effective executive also knows that people do not start out with the search for facts. They start out with an opinion. There is nothing wrong with this. People experienced in an area should be expected to have an opinion. Not to have an opinion after having been exposed to an area for a good long time would argue an unobservant eye and a sluggish mind.

People inevitably start out with an opinion; to ask them to search for the facts first is even undesirable. They will simply do what everyone is far too prone to do anyhow: look for the facts that fit the conclusion they have already reached. And no one has ever failed to find the facts he is looking for. The good statistician knows this and distrusts all figures – he either knows the fellow who found them or he does not know him; in either case he is suspicious.

The only rigorous method, the only one that enables us to test an opinion against reality, is based on the clear recognition that opinions come first – and that this is the way it should be.

Then no one can fail to see that we start out with untested hypotheses – in decision-making as in science the only starting point. We know what to do with

hypotheses – one does not argue them; one tests them. One finds out which hypotheses are tenable, and therefore worthy of serious consideration, and which are eliminated by the first test against observable experience.

The effective executive encourages opinions. But he insists that the people who voice them also think through what it is that the "experiment" – that is, the testing of the opinion against reality – would have to show. The effective executive, therefore, asks: "What do we have to know to test the validity of this hypothesis?" "What would the facts have to be to make this opinion tenable?" And he makes it a habit – in himself and in the people with whom he works – to think through and spell out what needs to be looked at, studied, and tested. He insists that people who voice an opinion also take responsibility for defining what factual findings can be expected and should be looked for.

Perhaps the crucial question here is: "What is the criterion of relevance?" This, more often than not, turns on the measurement appropriate to the matter under discussion and to the decision to be reached. Whenever one analyzes the way a truly effective, a truly right, decision has been reached, one finds that a great deal of work and thought went into finding the appropriate measurement.

This, of course, is what made Theodore Vail's conclusion that service was the business of the Bell System such an effective decision.

The effective decision-maker assumes that the traditional measurement is not the right measurement. Otherwise, there would generally be no need for a decision; a simple adjustment would do. The traditional measurement reflects yesterday's decision. That there is need for a new one normally indicates that the measurement is no longer relevant.

That the procurement and inventory policies of the U.S. armed services were in bad shape had been known ever since the Korean War. There had been countless studies – but things got worse, rather than better. When Robert McNamara was appointed Secretary of Defense by President Kennedy, however, he challenged the traditional measurements of military inventory – measurements in total dollars and in total number of items in procurement and inventory. Instead, Mr. McNamara identified and separated the very few items – maybe 4 per cent of the items by number – which together account for 90 per cent or more of the total procurement dollars. He similarly identified the very few items – perhaps again 4 per cent – which account for 90 per cent of combat readiness. Since some items belong in both categories, the list of crucial items came to 5 or 6 per cent of the total, whether measured by number or by dollars.

Each of these, McNamara insisted, had to be managed separately and with attention to minute detail. The rest, the 95 per cent or so of all items which account neither for the bulk of the dollars nor for essential combat readiness, he changed to management by exception, that is, to management by probability and

averages. The new measurement immediately made possible highly effective decisions on procurement and inventory-keeping and on logistics.

The best way to find the appropriate measurement is again to go out and look for the "feedback" discussed earlier – only this is "feedback" before the decision.

In most personnel matters, for instance, events are measured in "averages," such as the average number of lost-time accidents per hundred employees, the average percentage of absenteeism in the whole work force, or the average illness rate per hundred. But the executive who goes out and looks for himself will soon find that he needs a different measurement. The averages serve the purposes of the insurance company, but they are meaningless, indeed misleading, for personnel management decisions.

The great majority of all accidents occur in one or two places in the plant. The great bulk of absenteeism is in one department. Even illness resulting in absence from work, we now know, is not distributed as an average, but is concentrated in a very small part of the work force, e.g., young unmarried women. The personnel actions to which dependence on the averages will lead – for instance, the typical plant wide safety campaign – will not produce the desired results, may indeed make things worse.

Similarly, failure to go and look was a major factor in the failure of the automobile industry to realize in time the need for safety engineering of the car. The automobile companies measured only by the conventional averages of number of accidents per passenger mile or per car. Had they gone out and looked, they would have seen the need to measure also the severity of bodily injuries resulting from accidents. And this would soon have highlighted the need to supplement their safety campaigns by measures aimed at making the accident less dangerous; that is, by automotive design. Finding the appropriate measurement is thus not a mathematical exercise. It is a risk-taking judgment.

Whenever one has to judge, one must have alternatives among which one can choose. A judgment in which one can only say "yes" or "no" is no judgment at all. Only if there are alternatives can one hope to get insight into what is truly at stake. Effective executives therefore insist on alternatives of measurement – so that they can choose the one appropriate one.

There are a number of measurements for a proposal on a capital investment. One of these focuses on the length of time it will take before the original investment has been earned back. Another one focuses on the rate of profitability expected from the investment. A third one focuses on the present value of the returns expected to result from the investment, and so on. The effective executive will not be content with any one of these conventional yardsticks, no matter how fervently his accounting department assures him that only one of them is "scientific." He knows, if only from experience, that each of

these analyses brings out a different aspect of the same capital investment decision.

Until he has looked at each possible dimension of the decision, he cannot really know which of these ways of analyzing and measuring is appropriate to the specific capital decision before him. Much as it annoys the accountants, the effective executive will insist on having the same investment decision calculated in all three ways – so as to be able to say at the end: "This measurement is appropriate to this decision." Unless one has considered alternatives, one has a closed mind.

This, above all, explains why effective decision-makers deliberately disregard the second major command of the text books on decision-making and create dissension and disagreement, rather than consensus.

Decisions of the kind the executive has to make are not made well by acclamation. They are made well only if based on the clash of conflicting views, the dialogue between different points of view, the choice between different judgments. The first rule in decision-making is that one does not make a decision unless there is disagreement.

Alfred P. Sloan is reported to have said at a meeting of one of his top committees: "Gentlemen, I take it we are all in complete agreement on the decision here." Every one around the table nodded assent. "Then," continued Mr. Sloan, "I propose we postpone further discussion of this matter until our next meeting to give ourselves time to develop disagreement and perhaps gain some understanding of what the decision is all about."

Sloan was anything but an "intuitive" decision-maker. He always emphasized the need to test opinions against facts and the need to make absolutely sure that, one did not start out with the conclusion and then look for the facts that would support it. But he knew that the right decision demands adequate disagreement.

Every one of the effective Presidents in American history had his own method of producing the disagreement he needed in order to make an effective decision. Lincoln, Theodore Roosevelt, Franklin D. Roosevelt, Harry Truman – each had his own ways. But each created the disagreement he needed for "some understanding of what the decision is all about."

Washington, we know, hated conflicts and quarrels and wanted a united Cabinet. Yet he made quite sure of the necessary differences of opinion on important matters by asking both Hamilton and Jefferson for their opinions.

The President who understood best the need for organized disagreement was probably Franklin D. Roosevelt. Whenever anything of importance came up, he would take aside one of his aides and say to him, "I want you to work on this form – but keep it a secret." (This made sure, as Roosevelt knew perfectly well, that everybody in Washington heard about it immediately.) Then Roosevelt

would take aside a few other men, known to differ from the first and would give them the same assignment, again "in the strictest confidence."

As a result, he could be reasonably certain that all important aspects of every matter were being thought through and presented to him. He could be certain that he would not become the prisoner of somebody's preconceived conclusions.

This practice was severely criticized as execrable administration by the one "professional manager" in Roosevelt's Cabinet, his secretary of the Interior, Harold Ickes, whose diaries are full of diatribes against the President's "sloppiness," "indiscretions," and "treachery." But Roosevelt knew that the main task of an American President is not administration. It is the making of policy, the making of the right decisions. And these are made best on the basis of "adversary proceedings" to use the term of the lawyers for their method of getting at the true facts in a dispute, and of making sure that all relevant aspects of a case are presented to the court.

There are three main reasons for the insistence on disagreement.

It is, first, the only safeguard against the decision-maker's becoming the prisoner of the organization. Everybody always wants something from the decision-maker. Everybody is a special pleader, trying – often in perfectly good faith – to obtain the decision he favors. This is true whether the decision maker is the President of the United States or the most junior engineer working on a design modification.

The only way to break out of the prison of special pleading and preconceived notions is to make sure of argued, documented, thought-through disagreements.

Second, disagreement alone can provide alternatives to a decision. And a decision without an alternative is a desperate gambler's throw, no matter how carefully thought through it might be. There is always a high possibility that the decision will prove wrong – either because it was wrong to begin with or because a change in circumstances makes it wrong. If one has thought through alternatives during the decision-making process, one has something to fall back on, something that has already been thought through, that has been studied, and that is understood. Without such an alternative, one is likely to flounder dismally when reality proves a decision to be inoperative.

In the last chapter, I referred to both the Schlieffen Plan of the German army in 1914 and President Franklin D. Roosevelt's original economic program. Both were disproven by events at the very moment when they should have taken effect.

The German army never recovered. It never formulated another strategic concept. It went from one ill-conceived improvisation to the next. But this was inevitable. For twenty-five years no alternatives to the Schlieffen Plan had been considered by the General Staff. All its skills had gone into working out the

details of this master plan. When the plan fell to pieces, no one had an alternative to fall back on.

Despite all their careful training in strategic planning, the generals could only improvise; that is, dash off first in one direction and then in another, without any real understanding why they dashed off in the first place.

Another 1914 event also shows the danger of having no alternative. After the Russians had ordered mobilization, the Tsar had second thoughts. He called in his Chief of Staff and asked him to halt the mobilization. "Your Majesty," the general answered, "this is impossible; there is no plan for calling off the mobilization once it has started." I do not believe that World War I would necessarily have been averted had the Russians been able to stop their military machine at the last moment. But there would have been one last chance for sanity.

By contrast, President Roosevelt, who, in the months before he took office, had based his whole campaign on the slogan of economic orthodoxy, had a team of able people, the later "Brains Trust," working on an alternative – a radical policy based on the proposals of the old-time "Progressives," and aimed at economic and social reform on a grand scale. When the collapse of the banking system made it clear that economic orthodoxy had become political suicide, Roosevelt had his alternative ready. He therefore had a policy.

Yet without a prepared alternative, Roosevelt was as totally lost as the German General Staff or the Tsar of the Russians. When he assumed the Presidency, Roosevelt was committed to conventional nineteenth-century theory for the international economy. Between his election in November 1932, however, and his taking office the following March, the bottom fell out of the international economy just as much as it had fallen out of the domestic economy. Roosevelt clearly saw this but, without alternatives, he was reduced to impotent improvisation. And even as able and agile a man as President Roosevelt could only grope around in what suddenly had become total fog, could only swing wildly from one extreme to another – as he did when he torpedoed the London Economic Conference – could only become the prisoner of the economic snake-oil salesmen with their patent nostrums such as dollar devaluation or the remonetization of silver – both totally irrelevant to any of the real problems.

An even clearer example was Roosevelt's plan to "pack" the Supreme Court after his landslide victory in 1936. When this plan ran into strong opposition in a Congress which he thought he controlled completely, Roosevelt had no alternative. As a result, he not only lost his plan for court reform. He lost control of domestic politics – despite his towering popularity and his massive majorities.

Above all, disagreement is needed to stimulate the imagination. One does not, to be sure, need imagination to find the right solution to a problem. But then

this is of value only in mathematics. In all matters of true uncertainty such as the executive deals with – whether his sphere is political, economic, social, or military – one needs "creative" solutions which create a new situation. And this means that one needs imagination – a new and different way of perceiving and understanding. Imagination of the first order is, I admit, not in abundant supply. But neither is it as scarce as is commonly believed. Imagination needs to be challenged and stimulated, however, or else it remains latent and unused. Disagreement, especially if forced to be reasoned, thought through, documented, is the most effective stimulus we know.

Few people have Humpty-Dumpty's ability to imagine a great many impossible things before breakfast. And still fewer have the imagination of Humpty-Dumpty's creator, Lewis Carroll, the author of *Alice in Wonderland*. But even very small children have the imagination to enjoy Alice. And as Jerome S. Bruner points out, even an eight-year-old sees in a flash that while "4x6 equals 6 x4, a blind Venetian isn't the same thing as a Venetian blind. This is imaginative sight of a high order. Far too many adult decisions are made on the assumption that a "blind Venetian" must indeed be the same as a "Venetian blind."

An old story tells of a South Sea Islander of Victorian times who, after his return from a visit to the West, told his fellow islanders that the Westerners had no water in their houses and buildings. On his native island water flowed through hollowed logs and was clearly visible. In the Western city it was conducted in pipes and, therefore, flowed only when someone turned a tap. But no one had explained the tap to the visitor.

Whenever I hear this story, I think of imagination. Unless we turn the "tap," imagination will not flow. The tap is argued, disciplined disagreement.

The effective decision-maker, therefore, organizes disagreement. This protects him against being taken in by the plausible but false or incomplete. It gives him the alternatives so that he can choose and make a decision, but also so that he is not lost in the fog when his decision proves deficient or wrong in execution. And it forces the imagination – his own and that of his associates. Disagreement converts the plausible into the right and the right into the good decision.

The effective decision-maker does not start out with the assumption that one proposed course of action is right and that all others must be wrong. Nor does he start out with the assumption, "I am right and he is wrong." He starts out with the commitment to find out why people disagree. Effective executives know, of course, that there are fools around and that there are mischief-makers. But they do not assume that the man who disagrees with what they themselves see as clear and obvious is, therefore, either a fool or a knave.

They know that unless proven otherwise, the dissenter has to be assumed to be reasonably intelligent and reasonably fairminded. Therefore, it has to be assumed that he has reached his so obviously wrong conclusion because he sees a different reality and is concerned with a different problem. The effective executive, therefore, always asks: "What does this fellow have to see if his position were, after all, tenable, rational, and intelligent?" The effective executive is concerned first with understanding. Only then does he even think about who is right and who is wrong.

In a good law office, the beginner, fresh out of law school, is first assigned to drafting the strongest possible case for the other lawyer's client. This is not only the intelligent thing to do before one sits down to work out the case for one's own client. (One has to assume, after all, that the opposition's lawyer knows his business too.) It is also the right training for a young lawyer. It trains him not to start out with, "I know why my case is right," but with thinking through what it is that the other side must know, see, or take as probable to believe that it has a case at all. It tells him to see the two cases as alternatives. And only then is he likely to understand what his own case is all about. Only then can he make out a strong case in court that his alternative is to be preferred over that of the other side. Needless to say, this is not done by a great many people, whether executives or not. Most people start out with the certainty that what they see is the only way to see at all.

The American steel executives have never missed the question: "Why do these union people get so terribly exercised every time we mention the word 'featherbedding'?" The union people in turn have never asked themselves why steel managements make such a fuss over featherbedding when every single instance thereof they have ever produced has proved to be petty, and irrelevant to boot. Instead, both sides have worked mightily to prove each other wrong. If either side had tried to understand what the other one sees and this, of course, is nothing new. It is indeed only a rephrasing of Mary Parker Follet (see her *Dynamic Administration*, ed. by Henry C. Metcalf and L. Urwick [New York, Harper & Row, 1942]), who in turn only extended Plato's arguments in his great dialogue on rhetoric, the *Phaedrus* why, both would be a great deal stronger, and labor relations in the steel industry, if not in U.S. industry, would be a good deal better and healthier.

No matter how high his emotions run, no matter how certain he is that the other side is completely wrong and has no case at all, the executive who wants to make the right decision is forced to see opposition as his means to think through the alternatives. He uses conflict of opinion as his tool to make sure all major aspects of an important matter are looked at carefully. There is one final question the effective decision-maker asks: "Is a decision really necessary?" One alternative is always the alternative of doing nothing.

Every decision is like surgery. It is an intervention into a system and therefore carries with it the risk of shock. One does not make unnecessary decisions any more than a good surgeon does unnecessary surgery. Individual decision-makers, like individual surgeons, differ in their styles. Some are more radical or more conservative than others. But by and large, they agree on the rules.

One has to make a decision when a condition is likely to degenerate if nothing is done. This also applies with respect to opportunity. If the opportunity is important and is likely to vanish unless one acts with dispatch, one acts – and one makes a radical change.

Theodore Vail's contemporaries agreed with him as to the degenerative danger of government ownership: But they wanted to fight it by fighting symptoms – fighting this or that bill in the legislature, opposing this or that candidate and supporting another, and so on. Vail alone understood that this is the ineffectual way to fight a degenerative condition. Even if one wins every battle, one can never win the war.

He saw that drastic action was needed to create a new situation. He alone saw that private business had to make public regulation into an effective alternative to nationalization.

At the opposite end there are those conditions in respect to which one can, without being unduly optimistic, expect that they will take care of themselves even if nothing is done. If the answer to the question "What will happen if we do nothing?" is "It will take care of itself," one does not interfere. Nor does one interfere if the condition, while annoying, is of no importance and unlikely to make any difference anyhow.

It is a rare executive who understands this. The controller who in a desperate financial crisis preaches cost reduction is seldom capable of leaving alone minor blemishes, elimination of which will achieve nothing. He may know, for instance, that the significant costs that are out of control are in the sales organization and in physical distribution. And he will work hard and brilliantly at getting them under control. But then he will discredit himself and the whole effort by making a big fuss about the "unnecessary" employment of two or three old employees in an otherwise efficient and well-run plant. And he will dismiss as immoral the argument that eliminating these few semipensioners will not make any difference anyhow. "Other people are making sacrifices," he will argue, "Why should the plant people get away with in efficiency?"

When it is all over, the organization will forget fast that he saved the business. They will remember, though, his vendetta against the two or three poor devils in the plant – and rightly so. "De minimis noncurat praetor" [The magistrate does, not consider trifles] said the Roman law almost two thousand years ago – but many decision-makers still need to learn it

The great majority of decisions will lie between these extremes. The problem is not going to take care of itself; but it is unlikely to turn into degenerative malignancy either. The opportunity is only for improvement rather than for real change and innovation; but it is still quite considerable. If we do not act, in other words, we will in all probability survive. But if we do act, we may be better off. In this situation the effective decision-maker compares effort and risk of action to risk of inaction. There is no formula for the right decision here. But the guidelines are so clear that decision in the concrete case is rarely difficult. They are:

Act if on balance the benefits greatly outweigh cost and risk; and act or do not act; but do not "hedge" or compromise. The surgeon who only takes out half the tonsils or half the appendix risks as much infection or shock as if he did the whole job. And he has not cured the condition, has indeed made it worse. He either operates or he doesn't.

Similarly, the effective decision-maker either acts or he doesn't act. He does not take half-action. This is the one thing that is always wrong, and the one sure way not to satisfy them inimum specifications, the minimum boundary conditions.

The decision is now ready to be made. The specifications have been thought through the alternatives explored the risks and gains weighed. Everything is known. Indeed, it is always reasonably clear by now what course of action must be taken.

At this point the decision does indeed almost "make itself." And it is at this point that most decisions are lost. It becomes suddenly quite obvious that the decision is not going to be pleasant, is not going to be popular, and is not going to be easy. It becomes clear that a decision requires courage as much as it requires judgment. There is no inherent reason why medicines should taste horrible – but effective ones usually do. Similarly, there is no inherent reason why decisions should be distasteful – but most effective ones are.

One thing the effective executive will not do at this point. He will not give in to the cry, "Let's make another study." This is the coward's way – and all the coward achieves is to die a thousand deaths where the brave man dies but one.

When confronted with the demand for "another study" the effective executive asks: "Is there any reason to believe that additional study will produce anything new? And is there reason to believe that the new is likely to be relevant?" And if the answer is "no" – as it usually is – the effective executive does not permit another study. He does not waste the time of good people to cover up his own indecision.

But at the same time he will not rush into a decision unless he is sure he understands it. Like any reasonably experienced adult, he has learned to pay attention to what Socrates called his "daemon": the inner voice, somewhere in

the bowels, that whispers, "Take care." Just because something is difficult, disagreeable, or frightening is no reason for not doing it if it is right. But one holds back – if only for a moment – if one finds oneself uneasy, perturbed, bothered without quite knowing why. "I always stop when things seem out of focus," is the way one of the best decision-makers of my acquaintance puts it. Nine times out of ten the uneasiness turns out to be over some silly detail. But the tenth time one suddenly realizes that one has overlooked the most important fact in the problem, has made an elementary blunder, or has misjudged altogether.

The tenth time one suddenly wakes up at night and realizes – as Sherlock Holmes did in the famous story – that the "most significant thing is that the hound of Baskerville didn't bark." But the effective decision-maker does not wait long – a few days, at the most a few weeks. If the "daemon" has not spoken

by then, he acts with speed and energy whether he likes to or not. Executives are not paid for doing things they like to do. They are paid for getting the right things done – most of all in their specific task, the making of effective decisions.

Decision-making and the computer

Does all this still apply today when we have the computer? The computer, we are being told, will replace the decision maker, at least in middle management. It will make, in a few years, all the operating decisions – and fairly soon thereafter it will take over the strategic decisions too.

Actually the computer will force executives to make, as true decisions, what are today mostly made as on-the-spot adaptations. It will convert a great many people who traditionally have reacted rather than acted into genuine executives and decision-makers.

The computer is a potent tool of the executive. Like hammer or pliers – but unlike wheel or saw – it cannot do anything man cannot do. But it can do one human job – addition and subtraction – infinitely faster than man can do it. And, being a tool, it does not get bored, does not get tired, and does not charge overtime. Like all tools that do better something man can do, the computer multiplies man's capacity (the other tools, such as the wheel, the airplane, or the television set that do something man cannot do at all, add a new dimension to man, i.e., extend his nature). But like all tools the computer can only do one or two things. It has narrow limitations. And it is the limitations of the computer that will force us to do as genuine decision what now is largely done as adhoc adaptation.

The strength of the computer lies in its being a logic machine. It does precisely what it is programmed to do. This makes it fast and precise. It also makes it a total moron; for logic is essentially stupid. It is doing the simple and obvious. The human being, by contrast, is not logical; he is perceptual. This means that he is slow and sloppy. But he is also bright and has insight. The

human being can adapt; that is, he can infer from scanty information or from no information at what the entire picture might be like. He can remember a great many things nobody has programmed.

A simple and a common area where the typical traditional manager acts by way of on-the-spot adaptation is the common place inventory and shipping decision. The typical district sales manager knows, albeit most inaccurately, that customer A usually runs his plant on a tight schedule and would be in real trouble if a promised delivery did not arrive on time. He knows also that customer B usually has adequate inventories of materials and supplies and can presumably manage to get by for a few days even if a delivery were late. He knows that customer C is already annoyed at his company and is only waiting for a pretext to shift his purchases to another supplier. He knows that he can get additional supplies of one item by asking for them as a special favor from this or that man in the plant backhome, and so on. And on the basis of these experiences, the typical district sales manager adapts and adjusts as he goes along.

The computer knows none of these things. At least it does not know them unless it has been specifically told that these are the facts that determine company policy toward consumer A or in respect to product B. All it can do is retrace the way it has been instructed and programmed. It no more makes "decisions" than the slide rule or the cash register. All it can do is compute.

The moment a company tries to put inventory control on the computer; it realizes that it has to develop rules. It has to develop an inventory policy. As soon as it tackles this, it finds that the basic decisions in respect to inventory are not inventory decisions at all. They are highly risky business decisions.

Inventory emerges as a means of balancing different risks: the risk of disappointing customer expectations in respect to delivery and service; the risk and cost of turbulence and instability in manufacturing schedules; and the risk and cost of locking up money in merchandise which might spoil, become obsolete, or otherwise deteriorate.

The traditional clichés do not greatly help. "It is our aim to give 90 percent of our customers 90 percent fulfillment of delivery promises" sounds precise. It is actually meaningless, as one finds out when one tries to convert it into the step-by-step moron logic of the computer. Does it mean that all our customers are expected to get nine out of ten orders when we promised them? Does it mean that our really good customers should get fulfillment all the time on all their orders – and how do we define a "really good customer" anyhow?

Does it mean that we aim to give fulfillment of these promises on all our products or only on the major ones which together account for the bulk of our production? And what policy, if any, do we have with respect to the many

hundreds of products which are not major for us, though they might well be major for the customer who orders one of them?

Each of these questions requires a risk-taking decision and, above all, a decision on principle. Until all these decisions have been made, the computer cannot control inventory. They are decisions of uncertainty – and what is relevant to them could not even be defined clearly enough to be conveyed to the computer.

To the extent, therefore, to which the computer – or any similar tool – is expected to keep operations on an even keel or to carry out predetermined reactions to expected events (whether the appearance of hostile nuclear missiles on the far horizon or the appearance of a crude oil with an unusual sulfur content in the petroleum refinery) the decision has to be anticipated and thought through. It can no longer be improvised. It can no longer be groped for in a series of small adaptations, each specific, each approximate, each, to use the physicist's terminology, a "virtual" rather than a real decision. It has to be a decision in principle.

The computer is not the cause of this. The computer, being a tool, is probably not the cause of anything. It only brings out in sharp relief what has been happening all along. For this shift from the small adaptation to the decision in principle has been going on for a long time. It became particularly apparent during World War II and after, in the military. Precisely because military operations became so large and interdependent, requiring, for instance, logistics systems embracing whole theaters of operations and all branches of the armed services, middle-level commanders increasingly had to know the framework of strategic decisions within which they were operating. They increasingly had to make real decisions, rather than adapt their orders to local events. The second-level generals who emerged as the great men of World War II – a Rommel, a Bradley, a Zhukov – were all "middle managers" who thought through genuine decisions, rather than the dashing cavalry generals, the "beaux sabreurs" of earlier wars.

As a result, decision-making can no longer be confined to the very small group at the top. In one way or another, almost every knowledge worker in an organization will either have to become a decision-maker himself or will at least have to be able to play an active, an intelligent, and an autonomous part in the decision-making process. What in the past had been a highly specialized function, discharged by a small and usually clearly defined organ – with the rest adapting within a mold of custom and usage – is rapidly becoming a normal if not an everyday task of every single unit in this new social institution, the large-scale knowledge organization. The ability to make effective decisions increasingly determines the ability of every knowledge worker, at least of those in responsible positions, to be effective altogether.

A good example of the shift to decision which the new techniques impose on us is the much discussed PERT (Program Evaluation and Review Technique) which aims at providing a road map for the critical tasks in a highly complex program such as the development and construction of a new space vehicle. PERT aims at giving control of such a program by advance planning of each part of the work, of its sequence, and of the deadlines each part has to meet for the whole program to be ready on time. This sharply curtails ad hoc adaptation. In its place there are high-risk decisions. The first few times operating men have to work out a schedule, they are invariably wrong in almost every one of their judgments. They are still trying to do, through ad hoc adaptations, what can only be done through systematic risk-taking decision-making. The computer has the same impact on strategic decisions.

It cannot make them, of course. All it can do – and even that is potential rather than actual so far – is to work through what conclusions follow from certain assumptions made regarding an uncertain future, or conversely, what assumptions underlie certain proposed courses of action. Again, all it can do is compute. For this reason it demands clear analysis, especially of the boundary conditions the decision has to satisfy. And that requires risk-taking judgment of a high order.

There are additional implications of the computer for decision-making. If properly used, for instance, it should free senior executives from much of the preoccupation with events inside the organization to which they are now being condemned by the absence or tardiness of reliable information. It should make it much easier for the executive to go and look for himself on the outside; that is, in the area where alone an organization can have results. The computer might also change one of the typical mis takes in decision-making. Traditionally we have tended to err toward treating generic situations as a series of unique events.

Traditionally we have tended to doctor symptoms. The computer, however, can only handle generic situations – this is all logic is ever concerned with. Hence we may well in the future tend to err by handling the exceptional, the unique, as if it were a symptom of the generic.

This tendency underlies the complaints that we are trying to substitute the computer for the proven and tested judgment of the military man. This should not be lightly dismissed as the grumbling of brass-hats. The most cogent attack on the attempt to standardize military decisions was made by an outstanding civilian "management scientist," Sir Solly Zuckerman, the eminent British biologist, who as scientific adviser to the British Ministry of Defense has played a leading part in the development of computer analysis and operations research.

The greatest impact of the computer lies in its limitations, which will force us increasingly to make decisions, and above all, force middle managers to change from operators into executives and decision-makers.

This should have happened anyhow. One of the great strengths of such organizations as, for instance, General Motors among business firms, or the German General Staff among military groups, was precisely that these organizations long ago organized operating events as true decisions.

The sooner operating managers learn to make decisions as genuine judgments on risk and uncertainty, the sooner we will overcome one of the basic weaknesses of large organization – the absence of any training and testing for the decision-making top positions. As long as we can handle the events on the operating level by adaptation rather than by thinking, by "feel" rather than by knowledge and analysis, operating people – in government, in the military, or in business – will be untrained, untried, and untested when, as top executives, they are first confronted with strategic decisions.

The computer will, of course, no more make decision makers out of clerks than the slide rule makes a mathematician out of a high school student. But the computer will force us to make an early distinction between the clerk and the potential decision-maker. And it will permit the latter – may indeed force him – to learn purposeful, effective decision making. For unless someone does this and does it well the computer cannot compute.

There is indeed ample reason why the appearance of the computer has sparked interest in decision-making. But the reason is not that the computer will "take over" the decision.

The reason is that with the computer's taking over computation; people all the way down the line in the organization will have to learn to be executives and to make effective decisions.

ASSIGMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.

2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.

3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.

4. Write a précis of the text.

5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.

6. Develop your plan into summary.

7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.

8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

Text 9

CONCLUSION: EFFECTIVENESS MUST BE LEARNED

This book rests on two premises: the executive's job is to be effective; and effectiveness can be learned.

The executive is paid for being effective. He owes effectiveness to the organization for which he works. What then does the executive have to learn and have to do to deserve being an executive? In trying to answer this question, this book has, on the whole, taken organizational performance and executive performance to be goals in and by themselves. Effectiveness can be learned is the second premise. The book has therefore tried to present the various dimensions of executive performance in such sequence as to stimulate readers to learn for themselves how to become effective executives. This is not a textbook, of course – if only because effectiveness, while capable of being learned, surely cannot be taught.

Effectiveness is, after all, not a "subject," but a self discipline. But throughout this book, and implicit in its structure and in the way it treats its subject matter, is always the question: "What makes for effectiveness in an organization and in any of the major areas of an executive's day and work?" Only rarely is the question asked: "Why should there be effectiveness?" The goal of effectiveness is taken for granted. In looking back on the arguments and flow of these chapters and on their findings, another and quite different aspect of executive effectiveness emerges, however. Effectiveness reveals itself as crucial to a man's self-development; to organization development; and to the fulfillment and viability of modern society.

1. The first step toward effectiveness is a procedure: recording where the time goes. This is mechanical if not mechanistic.

The executive need not even do this himself; it is better done by a secretary or assistant. Yet if this is all the executive ever does, he will reap a substantial improvement. The rest should be fast, if not immediate. If done with any continuity, recording one's time will also prod and nudge a man toward the next steps for greater effectiveness.

The analysis of the executive's time, the elimination of the unnecessary time-wasters, already requires some action. It requires some elementary decisions. It requires some changes in a man's behavior, his relationships, and his concerns. It raises searching questions regarding the relative importance of different uses of time, of different activities and of their goals. It should affect the level and the quality of a good deal of work done. Yet this can perhaps still be done by going down a checklist every few months, that is, by following a form. It still concerns itself only with efficiency in the utilization of a scarce resource – namely, time.

2. The next step, however, in which the executive is asked to focus his vision on contribution advances from the procedural to the conceptual, from mechanics to analysis, and from efficiencies to concern with results. In this step the executive disciplines himself to think through the reason why he is on the payroll and the contribution he ought to make. There is nothing very complicated about this. The questions the executive asks himself about his contribution are still straight forward and more or less schematic. But the answers to these questions should lead to high demands on himself; to thinking about his goals and those of the organization, and to concern with values. They should lead to demands on him for high standards. Above all, these questions ask the executive to assume responsibility, rather than to act the subordinate, satisfied if he only "pleases the boss." In focusing himself and his vision on contribution the executive, in other words, has to think through purpose and ends rather than means alone.

3. Making strengths productive is fundamentally an attitude expressed in behavior. It is fundamentally respect for the person – one's own as well as others. It is a value system in action. But it is again "learning through doing" and self-development through practice. In making strengths productive, the executive integrates individual purpose and organization needs, individual capacity and organization results, individual achievement and organization opportunity.

4. Chapter 5, "First Things First," serves as antiphon to the earlier chapter, "Know Thy Time." These two chapters might be called the twin pillars between which executive effectiveness is suspended and on which it rests. But the procedure here no longer deals with a resource, time, but with the end product, the performance of organization and executive. What is being recorded and analyzed is no longer what happens to us but what we should try to make happen in the environment around us. And what is being developed here is not in formation, but character: foresight, self-reliance, courage. What is being developed here, in other words, is leadership – not the leadership of brilliance and genius, to be sure, but the much more modest yet more enduring leadership of dedication, determination, and serious purpose.

5. The effective decision, which the final chapters discuss, is concerned with rational action. There is no longer a broad and clearly marked path which the executive only has to walk down to gain effectiveness. But there are still clear surveyor's benchmarks to give orientation and guidance how to get from one to the next. How the executive, for instance, is to move from identifying a pattern of events as constituting a generic problem to the setting of the boundary conditions which the decision has to satisfy, is not spelled out. This has to be done according to the specific situation encountered. But what needs to be done and in what sequence should be clear enough. In following these benchmarks,

the executive, it is expected, will develop and train himself in responsible judgment. Effective decision-making requires both procedure and analysis, but its essence is an ethics of action.

There is much more to the self-development of an executive than his training in effectiveness. He has to acquire knowledges and skills. He has to learn a good many new work habits as he proceeds along his career, and he will occasionally have to unlearn some old work habits. But knowledge, skills, and habits, no matter how accomplished, will avail the executive little unless he first develops himself in effectiveness.

There is nothing exalted about being an effective executive. It is simply doing one's job like thousands of others. There is little danger that anyone will compare this essay on training oneself to be an effective executive with, say, Kierkegaard's great self-development tract, *Training in Christianity*. There are surely higher goals for a man's life than to become an effective executive. But only because the goal is so modest can we hope at all to achieve it; that is, to have the large number of effective executives` modern society and its organizations need.

If we required saints, poets, or even first-rate scholars to staff our knowledge positions, the large-scale organization would simply be absurd and impossible. The needs of largescale organization have to be satisfied by common people achieving uncommon performance. This is what the effective executive has to make himself able to do. Though this goal is a modest one, one that everyone should be able to reach if he works at it, the self-development of an effective executive is true development of the person. It goes from mechanics to attitudes, values and character, from procedure to commitment.

Self-development of the effective executive is central to the development of the organization, whether it be a business, a government agency, a research laboratory, a hospital, or a military service. It is the way toward performance of the organization. As executives work toward becoming effective, they raise the performance level of the whole organization.

They raise the sights of people – their own as well as others. As a result, the organization not only becomes capable of doing better. It becomes capable of doing different things and of aspiring to different goals. Developing executive effectiveness challenges directions, goals, and purposes of the organization. It raises the eyes of its people from preoccupation with problems to a vision of opportunity, from concern with weakness to exploitation of strengths. This, in turn, wherever it happens, makes an organization attractive to people of high ability and aspiration, and motivates people to higher performance and higher dedication. Organizations are not more effective because they have better people. They have better people because they motivate to self-development through their standards, through their habits, through their climate. And these, in

turn, result from systematic, focused, purposeful self-training of the individuals in becoming effective executives.

Modern society depends for its functioning, if not for its survival, on the effectiveness of large-scale organizations, on their performance and results, on their values, standards, and self-demands.

Organization performance has become decisive well beyond the economic sphere or even the social sphere, for instance, in education, in health care, and in the advancement of knowledge. Increasingly, the large-scale organization that counts is the knowledge-organization, employing knowledge workers and staffed heavily with men and women who have to perform as executives, men and women who have in their own work to assume responsibility for the results of the whole, and who, by the nature of their knowledge and work, make decisions with impact upon the results and performance of the whole. Effective organizations are not common. They are even rarer than effective executives. There are shining examples here and there. But on the whole, organization performance is still primitive. Enormous resources are brought together in the

Modern large business, in the modern large government agency, in the modern large hospital, or in the university; yet far too much of the result is mediocrity, far too much is splintering of efforts, far too much is devoted to yesterday or to avoiding decision and action. Organizations as well as executives need to work systematically on effectiveness and need to acquire the habit of effectiveness. They need to learn to feed their opportunities and to starve their problems. They need to work on making strength productive. They need to concentrate and to set priorities instead of trying to do a little bit of everything.

But executive effectiveness is surely one of the basic requirements of effective organization and in itself a most important contribution toward organization development. Executive effectiveness is our own best hope to make modern society productive economically and viable socially. The knowledge worker, as has been said again and again in this book, is rapidly becoming the major resource of the developed countries. He is becoming the major investment; for education is the most expensive investment of them all. He is becoming the major cost center. To make the knowledge worker productive is the specific economic need of an industrially developed society. In such a society, the manual worker is not competitive in his costs with manual workers in underdeveloped or developing countries. Only productivity of the knowledge worker can make it possible for developed countries to maintain their high standard of living against the competition of low-wage, developing economies.

So far, only a superoptimist would be reassured as to the productivity of the knowledge worker in the industrially developed countries. The tremendous shift of the center of gravity in the work force from manual to knowledge work that has taken place since World War II has not, I submit, shown extraordinary

results. By and large, neither the increase in productivity nor the increase in profitability – the two yard sticks that measure economic results – has shown marked acceleration. No matter how well the industrially developed countries have done since World War II – and their record has been impressive – the job of making the knowledge worker productive is still ahead. The key to it is surely the effectiveness of the executive. For the executive is himself the decisive knowledge worker. His level, his standards, his demands on himself determine to a large extent the motivation, the direction, the dedication of the other knowledge workers around him.

Even more important is the social need for executive effectiveness. The cohesion and strength of our society depend increasingly on the integration of the psychological and social needs of the knowledge worker with the goals of organization and of industrial society.

The knowledge worker normally is not an economic problem. He tends to be affluent. He has high job security and his very knowledge gives him freedom to move. But his psychological needs and personal values need to be satisfied in and through his work and position in the organization. He is considered – and considers himself – a professional. Yet he is an employee and under orders. He is beholden to a knowledge area, yet he has to subordinate the authority of knowledge to organizational objectives and goals. In a knowledge area there are no superiors or subordinates, there are only older and younger men. Yet organization requires a hierarchy. These are not entirely new problems, to be sure. Officer corps and civil service have known them for a long time, and have known how to resolve them. But they are real problems. The knowledge worker is not poverty-prone. He is in danger of alienation, to use the fashionable word for boredom, frustration, and silent despair.

Just as the economic conflict between the needs of the manual worker and the role of an expanding economy was the social question of the nineteenth century in the developing countries, so the position, function and fulfillment of the knowledge worker is the social question of the twentieth century in these countries now that they are developed. It is not a question that will go away if we deny its existence.

To assert (as do in their own way both orthodox economists and Marxists) that only the "objective reality" of economic and social performance exists will not make the problem go away. Nor, however, will the new romanticism of the social psychologists (e.g., Professor Chris Argyris at Yale) that quite rightly point s out that organizational goals are not automatically individual fulfillment and there from conclude that we had better sweep them aside. We will have to satisfy both the objective needs of society for performance by the organization, and the needs of the person for achievement and fulfillment.

Self-development of the executive toward effectiveness is the only available answer. It is the only way in which organization goals and individual needs can come together. The executive who is working at making strengths productive – his own as well as those of others – works at making organizational performance compatible with personal achievements. He works at making his knowledge area become organizational opportunity.

And by focusing on contribution, he makes his own values become organization results. The manual worker, so at least the nineteenth century believed, had only economic goals and was content with economic rewards. That, as the "human relations" school demonstrated, was far from the whole truth. It certainly ceased to be true the moment pay went above the subsistence level. The knowledge worker demands economic rewards too. Their absence is a deterrent. But their presence is not enough. He needs opportunity, he needs achievement, he needs fulfillment, and he needs values. Only by making himself an effective executive can the knowledge worker obtain these satisfactions. Only executive effectiveness can enable this society to harmonize its two needs: the needs of organization to obtain from the individual the contribution it needs, and the need of the individual to have organization serve as his tool for the accomplishment of his purposes. Effectiveness must be learned.

ASSIGMENTS

1. Read the text; as you read, note the topic dealt with in each paragraph, underline the topic sentence, key words, and important facts as you go along.

2. Analyse how the facts are connected, how the topic of a paragraph is connected with that of a preceding paragraph.

3. Make a list of all points you are going to mention in your précis. Write them down using the necessary key terms. These notes must contain all the essential facts.

4. Write a précis of the text.

5. Sum up the main points presented in the text. Write the plan of the text in the form of statements.

6. Develop your plan into summary.

7. Make your summary coherent by a sparing use of connectors.

8. Look through your summary. Find the least important sentences and delete them. Write out the remaining ones to produce a well-written, clear and concise summary.

PART II

Text 1 NEW YORK

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 3, 4, 5.

1. New York is the largest city of the USA. It is a national leader in business, finance, manufacturing, communications, service industries, fashion and arts.

2. As you walk about New York, you will get much information about history, geography and literature.

3. The heart of the city is Manhattan, a rocky island, 13 miles large and 2 miles wide. Manhattan is the business centre of the nation. The average New Yorker works in an office in Manhattan.

4. As the financial headquarters of the capitalist world, New York is the home of some of the world's largest corporations and the New York and American stock exchanges. Wall Street symbolizes the money market and financiers of the U.S.A.

5. There are many places of interest in New York. One of them is Empire State Building (102 stories). Another place of interest is Metropolitan Museum of Art. This collection covers 5000 years and ranges geographically through Egypt, Greece, Rome, the Middle and Far East.

6. Broadway is a place where most theatres are located. It is famous for its night clubs, cafes, restaurants, hotels and shops.

7. The United Nations Headquarter occupies a six-block area from 42nd and to 48th Streets and from First Avenue to the East River. The 39-storey Secretariat Building houses offices of about 5000 persons of different nationalities who form the administrative organ of the United Nations.

II. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 предложения со словами, имеющими окончание -s, и переведите их на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 3, 4, 7 словосочетания, в которых определения выражены существительными, и переведите их на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 4 предложения, содержащие формы сравнения, и переведите их на русский язык.

V. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 5, 6 предложения со словами it и one и переведите их на русский язык.

VI. Прочитайте следующие предложения; перепишите и переведите письменно предложение, которое правильно передает содержание текста:

1. The United Nations Headquarters are in Washington.
2. The United Nations Headquarters are in New York.

Text 2 WASHINGTON

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 2, 3, 4.

1. Washington is the capital of the USA. The population of Washington is about 756 000 and together with suburbs its population is over 2 800 000.

2. The city belongs neither to the north nor to the South. Washington is humid year round because it sits between two rivers, the Potomac and Anacostia. Washington's winters are not severe; the city shares the sweaty summers of Louisiana and the windy cold of the Northwest.

3. Washington is like no other city of the USA. New York is a centre of finance, of shipping, of fun; New Orleans deals in cotton; Chicago will sell you wheat and a hundred heads of cattles. But Washington's only industry is government. The White House, where the U.S. President lives and works, the Capitol, the home of the U.S. Congress, and the Supreme Court are all in Washington. The Library of Congress, the biggest existing library, contains more than 13 million books in various languages.

4. There are many places of interest in Washington. One of them is the Thomas Jefferson memorial. This is a memorial to the third President of the United States, the Founder of the Democratic Party.

5. No visit to Washington is complete without an excursion to the home of George Washington at Mount Vernon. The estate, a typical 18th century plantation home, is on the Potomac River, 15 miles south of the capital.

6. Washington is a constant scene of mass demonstrations, «hunger marches» and antiwar rallies.

II. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 2, 3, 4 предложения со словами, оформленными окончаниями -s, и переведите их на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзацев 4, 5, 6 словосочетания, в которых определения выражены существительными, и переведите их на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзаца 3 предложение, содержащее форму сравнения, и переведите его на русский язык.

V. Выпишите из абзацев 2, 4 предложения со словами it и one, переведите их на русский язык.

VI. Прочитайте следующие предложения; перепишите и переведите письменно то предложение, которое правильно передает содержание текста:

1. Washington's winters are mild.
2. Washington's winters are severe.

Text 3 CHICAGO

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 3, 4, 5.

1. Chicago with a population of about three and a half million is the second largest city in the United States (New York is the first). It is a centre of industry for the middle part of the country.

2. The city is first in the nation in manufacturing of machinery and electronic parts. The stock-yards and meatpacking plants are also famous.

3. Chicago is the biggest railroad centre. It has a vast commerce by many railways and by the lake, and exports wheat, meat and manufactured goods. Also 40 per cent of the country's motor freight moves in and out of Chicago. More air-lines converge on Chicago than any other city of the U.S.A.

4. Chicago is also an important centre of culture and science. It is the seat of the University of Chicago and several other institutions, and has important libraries and art collections. Chicago was the site of the first nuclear chain reaction (1942) and is still a leader in nuclear research.

5. The city was from the start a big melting pot of different nationalities. About one in four Chicago citizens is black. The Chicago African Americans are almost as numerous as those in New York a city twice as large. Chicago's African Americans have a long history of participation in basic industry.

6. From six to seven million tourists come to Chicago every year and another million and a half come to business and political gatherings.

II. Выпишите из абзацев 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 предложения со словами, оформленными окончанием -s, и переведите их на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзацев 3, 4, 5, 6 предложения, в которых определения выражены существительными, и переведите их на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 3, 5 предложения, содержащие формы сравнения и переведите их на русский язык.

V. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 3, 4, 5 предложения со словами it и one и переведите их на русский язык.

VI. Прочитайте следующие предложения; перепишите и переведите предложение, которое правильно передает содержание текста:

1. New York is twice as large as Chicago.
2. New York is three times as large as Chicago.

Text 4

BRISTOL

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2, 3.

1. Bristol is the eighth largest city and sea port on the west coast of England with a population of 395 000. It has a total of just under 160000 homes, of which 40 000 or 25 per cent are still owned by the council. The rivers Avon and From run there.

2. The harbor was constructed during the early part of the 19th century. There are many deep-water docks in Bristol.

3. Important public buildings are the Exchange, Colton Hall, the museum and art gallery. Bristol possesses the oldest public library in the British Isles, dating from the 15th century. Bristol is noted for its university. It also has soapworks, tanneries, tobacco factories, chocolate factories, sugar factories, shoe factories, copper, lead, iron, and chemical works, and shipbuilding yards.

4. The city is confronted by huge problems of housing shortage and of disrepair in both the council and the private stock. Government cannot tackle these problems effectively and the situation is rapidly deteriorating. The council's housing waiting list has doubled in the last three years and now stands at a total of 13500 families. This is acknowledged to be only the tip of an iceberg. Over 20000 people are estimated to be effectively homeless in Bristol if all categories are aggregated.

5. Demand for public rented accommodation is rising rapidly as the number of households increase and as home ownership is priced out of the reach of more and more people. House prices in Bristol are soaring. The average price is now 49000 pounds, while former council houses are selling for over 40000 pounds in some parts of the city.

II. Выпишите из абзацев 2, 3 и 4 предложения со словами, оформленными окончанием -s, и переведите их на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзацев 3 и 4 словосочетания, в которых определения выражены существительными, и переведите их на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзацев 1 и 3 предложения, содержащие формы сравнения, и переведите их на русский язык.

V. Выпишите из абзаца 3 предложение со словом it и переведите его на русский язык.

VI. Прочитайте следующие предложения, перепишите и переведите письменно предложение, которое правильно передает содержание текста:

1. The city is confronted by huge problems of housing shortage.
2. The city is not confronted by huge problems of housing shortage.

Text 5 GREAT CITIES AND TOWNS

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 4, 5 и 6.

1. You may wish to begin exploring England with the sights and shops of London, but there are many other fascinating cities that you should visit during your stay. Only an hour or so from the capital is Cambridge, the famous university town. There are many museums and colleges open to the public, good shops, walks along the river, and boats for hire.

2. To the west lies Stratford-on-Avon, an attractive town, famous as the birthplace of William Shakespeare in the 16th century. A day here must include a trip to a performance by the Royal Shakespeare Company at the Royal Shakespeare or Swan Theatre.

3. In eastern England is Norwich, a proud city with narrow, winding alleyways, antique shops, a large outdoor market, cosy pubs and coffee shops. The city's cathedral is a magnificent piece of architecture, and there is even a castle completed with dungeons!

4. At the geographical heart of England there is the vibrant city of Birmingham with its excellent shopping and entertainment to cater for every taste. The visitor will also find a legacy of attractive Victorian architecture and the intricate network of canals as evidence of a rich industrial heritage.

5. Manchester is another warm-hearted city. Innovative attractions include the Museum of Science and Industry, the Air and Space Museum and the Studios Tour, where visitors can explore the sets of famous television shows like Coronation Street, or sit on the Back Benches of a lifesize House of Commons.

6. Further north is the city of Durham, which boasts a massive 11th-century castle standing opposite a beautiful cathedral. Both are situated on cliffs, high above the river Wear, which snakes around them. There are also narrow, cobbled streets, ancient buildings, and a market square which comes to life each Saturday.

II. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 3, 5 и 6 предложения со словами, оформленными окончанием –s и переведите их на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 2, 3, 5 и 6 словосочетания, в которых определения выражены существительными, и переведите их на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзацев 1 и 2 предложения, в которых встречаются модальные глаголы, и переведите их на русский язык.

V. Выпишите из абзацев 1, 3 и 6 предложения со словом there и переведите их на русский язык.

VI. Прочитайте следующие предложения; перепишите и переведите письменно предложение, которое правильно передает содержание текста:

1. In London there are many museums open to the public.

2. In London there are not many museums open to the public.

Text 6

CORPORATION

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2, 3, 4.

1. A corporation is a business organization authorized by the state to conduct business and is a separate legal entity from its owners. It is the dominant form of American business because it makes it possible to gather large amounts of capital together.

2. Before a corporation may do business, it must apply for and receive a charter from the state. The state must approve the articles of incorporation, which describe the basic purpose and structure of the proposed corporation.

3. The stockholders usually meet once a year to elect directors and to carry on other important business. Each share of stock entitles its owner to one vote. A stockholder who cannot attend the meeting can legally authorize another to vote his or her shares by proxy.

4. Management of a corporation consists of the board of directors who decide corporate policy, and the officers, who carry on the daily operations. The board is elected by the stockholders, and the officers are appointed by the board.

5. Some specific duties of the board of directors are to declare dividends, authorize contracts, decide on executive salaries, and arrange major loans with banks. Management's main means of reporting the corporation's financial position and results of operations is its annual report.

6. The corporation form of business has several advantages over the sole proprietorship and partnership. It is a separate legal entity and offers limited liability to the owners, ease of capital generation and ease of transfer of ownership. In addition, it allows centralized authority, responsibility and professional management.

7. The corporation form of business also has several disadvantages. It is subject to greater government regulation and double taxation. In addition, separation of ownership and control may allow management to make harmful decisions.

II. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Why is a corporation the dominant form of American business?
2. How often do the stockholders usually meet?
3. What does management of a corporation consist of?
4. What can a stockholder do if he cannot attend the meeting?
5. What advantages has the corporate form of business?

III. Найдите в тексте термин *stock* и уточните его значение в данном тексте.

IV. Вместо пропусков вставьте подходящее слово: board of directors, stockholders, business, disadvantages, advantages:

1. A corporation is the dominant form of American ...
2. Management of a corporation consists of the ...
3. The board of directors is elected by the ...
4. The corporation form of business has several... over the sole proprietorship.
5. The corporate form of business also has several...

V. Найдите в тексте производные от следующих слов: to elect, to own, to manage, to add.

Text 7 UNCTAD XVII AND AFTER

I. Прочитайте и переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2, 3.

1. The world economy in the 2000s has been characterized by a low-down in growth of demand and output, compared with the preceding two decades, generally lower rates of inflation, difficulties in many countries in adapting to structural changes, a mounting stock of debt, high real interest rates, high and increasing levels of protection, commodity prices depressed to their lowest level in 50 years, terms-of-trade losses sustained by commodity exporting countries, and a generally insecure economic environment in which millions of people still lack the basic conditions for a decent life.

2. In this difficult global economic situation, there has been a diversity of socio-economic experiences. Developed market-economy countries have succeeded in curbing inflation and in maintaining steady, though slow, growth, but unemployment levels are still high and external payments imbalances remain excessive in some of these countries. On account of their dominant share in world trade, the impact of their slow growth has been transmitted to other countries which had to reckon with it as a significant factor in policy formulation. Growth has slowed also in countries of Eastern Europe.

3. Most developing countries had to retrench; they have been unable to consolidate and build upon the economic and social progress which they had achieved during the two preceding decades. In the 2000s, the average per capita income of the developing countries as a whole fell further behind that of the developed countries. Indeed, per capita incomes declined in most countries in Latin America and in sub-Saharan Africa. Nevertheless, a number of more industrialized export-led economies of East Asia, and the larger Asian low-income economies, have continued to grow.

Примечание. UNCTAD – United Nations Conference on Trade and Development – Конференция ООН по торговле и развитию.

II. Ответьте на следующие вопросы:

1. What were the main tendencies in the world economy in the 2000s?
2. What did developed market economy countries succeed in?
3. Who had the dominant share in world trade?
4. Did the average per capita income of the developing countries fall further behind that of the developed countries?
5. What was the situation like in more industrialized export-led economies of East Asia?

III. Найдите в тексте слово demand и уточните его значение.

IV. Вместо пропусков вставьте подходящее слово: rate, level, incomes, debt, share:

1. The external... of many developing countries is growing.
2. The ... of developing countries in world trade is still not very great.
3. The ... of inflation must be curbed.
4. Unemployment... is still high in many developed countries.
6. Per capita ... have declined in many countries.

V. Найдите однокоренные слова для следующих слов: basis, employment, industry, to pay, to formulate.

Text 8 IMPACT OF TRADE RESTRICTIONS

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2.

1. The 2000s have also been a time of complexity for economic policy-makers in both developed and developing countries. Increasing unpredictability has been manifested in the unilateral adoption of trade restrictions specific to countries and products, and in the appearance of massive and often distorting flows of funds within and across international currency and commodity markets. Associated with these phenomena have been interrelated problems arising from currency misalignments, persistent payments imbalances, an uneven distribution of international liquidity, and net outflows of financial resources from many developing countries.

2. Both policy-makers and entrepreneurs are being challenged by acceleration in the pace of structural changes which are very difficult to harness. These changes can be traced to a number of underlying factors, the most important of which are the impact of scientific advance and applied technology,

and government policy. These factors are affecting production, consumption and trade patterns; producing far-reaching developments in the service sector, particularly financial services, and in commodity markets; significantly altering employment patterns; and leading to shifts in international competitiveness.

3. Many countries – developed and developing alike, including the least developed countries – are investing substantial efforts in adjusting their economies to these new realities in pursuit of their national objectives. They are also reappraising the respective roles of the public and private sectors in the economy. However, while some have made progress in recent years in reducing or eliminating growth-retarding distortions and rigidities by enhancing the structural flexibility of their economies, much remains to be done.

II. Ответьте на следующие вопросы:

1. What was the result of structural changes in the 2000s?
2. What factors were affecting production?
3. In what way were developed and developing countries trying to adjust their economies to new conditions?
4. What countries were reappraising their respective roles in the public and private sectors of the economy?
5. What were the main problems for economic policy makers in the 1980s?

III. Найдите в тексте слово *funds* и уточните его значение.

IV. Вместо пропусков вставьте подходящее слово или словосочетание: *pace, consumption, objective, shift, the public, sector*:

1. The role ... in Russian economy is diminishing.
2. The... of National development must be clearly formulated.
3. The ... of production growth is being discussed at the conference.
4. The ... of basic commodities is steadily increasing.
5. The recent years have seen ... to market economies in many countries.

V. Найдите однокоренные слова для следующих слов: *to develop, to restrict, investment, competitive, nation*.

Text 9 THE ECONOMY OF GREAT BRITAIN

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2, 3.

1. Britain was a pioneer in the industrial revolution and has retained a manufacturing base of fundamental importance to the economy (accounting for some 25 per cent of gross domestic product – GDP) in spite of a rapid growth in the services sector (nearly two-thirds of GDP). Petroleum and natural gas now account for 4 per cent of GDP and agriculture for 2 per cent (supplying more than half country's food). Britain has become self-sufficient in oil with the

development of resources in the continental shelf under the North Sea. Although this has brought great economic benefits, it has contributed to problems of economic adjustment: the external value of sterling is partially influenced by the position in the international oil market, and this may cause strains in Britain's international trade.

2. The economy is based largely on private enterprises but has some major publicly owned industries (notably coal, steel, gas, electricity and railways) and a few joint enterprises. The Government is reducing the size of the public sector, returning parts of the steel, transport, telecommunications and aerospace industries, for example, to private enterprise.

3. The working population is just over 26 million (in a total population of 56 million) of which 7 per cent are self-employed. Just fewer than 40 per cent are women. Unemployment has risen to around 3 million.

Britain exports over 30 per cent of its GDP. Machinery and transport equipment account for about one-third of exports while finished manufactures comprise over one-third of imports. A recent trend has been the large fall in oil imports and the emergence of a significant export trade. Germany and the United States are Britain's leading trading partners. Britain's fellow members in the European Community accounted for 43 per cent of its exports and 41 per cent of imports in 2003, compared with 30 and 32 per cent respectively in 1990.

Earnings from invisible exports, including financial and other services, are about half as much as those from visible exports.

The Government aims at defeating inflation through firm fiscal and monetary policies, increasing competition, reducing the rise in public expenditure and restoring incentives to industry, particularly small businesses.

II. Ответьте на следующие вопросы:

1. What is the fundamental importance to the economy of Great Britain?
2. What natural resources is Great Britain rich in?
3. What branches of industry in Great Britain do you know?
4. What does Great Britain export?
5. Which countries are Britain's leading trading partners?

III. Найдите в тексте слово value и уточните его значение в данном тексте.

IV. Вместо пропусков вставьте подходящее слово: oil, sterling, account, based, public:

1. The economy of Great Britain is ... largely on private enterprises.
2. Britain has become self-sufficient in ... with the development of resources in the continental shelf under the North Sea.

3. The external value of ... is partially influenced by the position in the international oil market.

4. Petroleum and natural gas ... for 4 per cent of GDP.

5. The Government is reducing the size of the ... sector.

V. Найдете производные слова от следующих слов: to employ, to develop, economy, to adjust, part.

Text 10

THE TRADE OF GREAT BRITAIN

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите весь текст. Перепишите и письменно переведите абзацы 1,2,3.

1. International trade has always been important to Britain but its importance has increased markedly in recent years. Exports of goods and services now account for nearly a third of gross domestic product, compared with almost a fifth some 30 years ago; imports have shown a broadly similar trend as proportions of home demand.

The fifth largest trading nation in the world, Britain provides just over 9 per cent of the main manufacturing countries' exports of manufactured goods. The country is a major supplier of aerospace products, motor vehicles, electrical equipment, chemicals, textiles and most types of machinery, and is a growing oil exporter. It relies upon imports for about two-fifths of total consumption of foodstuffs and for most of the raw materials required by industry.

2. Manufactured goods account for about three-quarters of exports of goods (according to trade statistics); a feature is the shift towards finished, rather than semi-finished, goods. The most important group is machinery and transport equipment (34 per cent of exports in 2000). The share of fuels rose from 4 per cent of exports in 1990 to 14 per cent in 2000 when, for the first time, exports of North Sea oil exceeded imports of crude oil.

3. An increasing proportion of trade has been with other European Community member countries. They account for six of the top ten export markets, taking 43 per cent of British exports in 2000 and for six of the ten leading suppliers of goods to Britain. Britain's largest single export market was Germany and the largest single supplier of imports was the United States.

4. Long an advocate of the removal of artificial trading barriers, Britain has taken a leading part in the activities of such organizations as the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, the International Monetary Fund, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. The European Community's common customs tariff, which Britain applies, is on average, at a similar level to the tariffs of other major industrial countries. Britain maintains few restrictions on its international

trade. Most goods may be imported freely and only a narrow range of goods is subject to export control.

5. Invisible trade (which includes payments and receipts for services such as shipping, travel and civil aviation, insurance and interest, profits and dividends arising out of overseas investment and transfers between Britain and other countries) is of great significance to the economy, accounting for one-third of overseas earnings. Net earnings from invisibles are second only to those of the United States.

II. Ответьте на следующие вопросы:

1. Which place in international trade does Great Britain hold?
2. What does Great Britain export?
3. What does Great Britain import?
4. Is Great Britain a member of the European Community?
5. What countries does the European Community consist of?

III. Найдите в тексте слово account и уточните его значение.

IV. Вместо пропусков вставьте одно из слов: account for, market, investment, equipment, leading, part:

1. Manufactured goods about three-quarters of exports of goods.
2. The most important group is machinery and transport....
3. Britain's largest single export... was Germany.
4. Britain has taken a..... in the activities of such organizations as the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, the International Monetary Fund and so on.
5. The Government of Britain welcomes both inward and outward ...

V. Найдите в тексте слова, производные от следующих глаголов: to supply, to lead, to remove, to act, to pay.

Text 11

MILBANK, TWEED, HADLEY & MC CLOY

1. Milbank is known to have offices in New York, Los Angeles, Washington, London, Tokyo, Hong Kong, and Singapore.

Milbank, Tweed has been actively involved during the past several years in the emerging market for legal services in Central Europe. This involvement has stemmed largely from the Firm's broad representation of project developers and other Western companies exploring new business opportunities in these markets as well as our representation of key financial institutions, including Finnish and Austrian banks. The growth of the practice has been facilitated both by the

Firm's traditional strength in relevant practice areas, such as joint ventures, project finance, trade transactions, trade regulation and leasing, and by the ability of Milbank lawyers in these practice areas to communicate in Russian and in Central European languages, including German, Polish and Hungarian.

2. Milbank has been advising clients on business in Central Europe for many years. Most recently this advice has focused on the formation of joint ventures with Central European partners. The Firm has represented clients in a wide variety of these transactions, ranging from hotel and business service centres in Moscow to fish processing plants in Estonia and in Vladivostok. Other sectors with respect to which we have advised clients on joint ventures include petroleum exploration, cement, furniture manufacture and foods. Over the years Milbank has also advised Western banks of Central European countries. The Firm is now analyzing new legislation enacted in Russia and other Central European countries that would permit Western companies to invest through the acquisition of shares in joint stock companies and other means, including investment in the context of privatization programs.

3. Milbank's leading reputation in International project finance has ensured its involvement in some of the largest and most complex projects so far considered in Central Europe. For example, Milbank represented the lead manager and the banks in connection with the first major project financing to be completed in Russia, the \$330 million modernization of a polyethylene plant in Budyenovsk. We are currently advising on the project financing of a Moscow hotel and business service center, which is in the final stage of completion. In connection with its joint venture practice, Milbank has worked with clients on the structure of financing for a wide variety of other Central European projects.

4. In recognition of its project finance expertise, three Milbank partners were invited to Moscow last May to provide a seminar on the applicability of Western project finance techniques to the Russian market. The seminar was attended by more than 25 bank officers from the project finance, economic feasibility and foreign investment divisions. As a result of the seminar, Milbank has developed a closer working relationship with key officials and has initiated a dialogue with the Russian banks identifying new structures for project finance in Russia.

I. Прочтите и устно переведите со словарем весь текст. Письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2.

II. Выпишите из абзаца 3 предложение, где инфинитив употреблен в функции определения. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзаца 3 предложения с отглагольным существительным и Participle I. Переведите эти предложения на русский язык.

VI. Выпишите из абзаца 4 предложение с Participle I. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

VII. Найдите ответы в тексте на следующие вопросы:

1. What has facilitated the growth of the Milbank's practice?
2. Which countries are Milbank's offices situated in?
3. What has ensured Milbank's involvement in some of the largest and most complex projects?
4. Where was the seminar on the applicability of Western project finance techniques held by Milbank last May?
5. How many bank officers attended a seminar on the applicability of Western project finance techniques in Moscow last May?

Text 12

MILBANK, TWEED, HADLEY AND MC CLOY

1. Milbank is known to have advised a variety of Western clients over the years on trade, licensing and related transactions with Central Europe.

Most recently, for example, we advised a major American retail company on its sale of certain equipment for use in Russian hotels and assisted a Western bank in devising a structure to monetize East German foreign trade obligations. Milbank has many years of experience in advising clients on export controls and technology transfer restrictions that may be applicable in these transactions. Stanley Marcuss, the partner in charge of our Washington office, was responsible during the Carter Administration for the enforcement and implementation of the U.S. export control regulations.

2. Capital Markets Transactions. Milbank has represented a number of U.S. and Japanese financial Institutions in connection with syndicated loans and other capital markets transactions with Central European borrowers. The Firm has assisted a variety of Japanese leasing and trading companies in the structuring of so – called «square-trip» transactions, pursuant to which these financial institutions have furnished credits to International Investment Bank. Milbank lawyers also advised the arranger and sole dealer in connection with a Euro-commercial paper program for the National Bank of Hungary, the first such program established for a Central European issuer. In addition, Milbank lawyers represented banks during the 1990s in a number of sovereign loan restructurings for Central European countries, including Poland, Yugoslavia and Romania, and recently have been actively representing banks in the secondary market for trading such loans.

3. Milbank's country fund practice has recently expanded to include Central European countries. Last June, for example, Milbank represented the underwriters in the international offering of interests in the Austro-Hungary Fund Limited, a closed-end company incorporated in Guernsey for the purpose of

investing in equity and equity-related securities of Austrian and Hungarian companies.

4. Milbank lawyers have kept abreast of key developments in the emerging securities markets of Central Europe both through consultation with the Firm's long standing client, the New York Stock Exchange, and through their representation of investment banking clients who are exploring these markets. This October, for example, Milbank is accompanying the New York Stock Exchange to Moscow to make a presentation, at the invitation of the Russian Government, on the operation and regulation of Western stock exchanges.

5. Milbank engages in an extensive practice serving developers, domestic and foreign investors (including governmental entities), commercial banks and other institutional lenders, corporations and investment banks involved in major real estate transactions throughout the United States. Lawyers at the Firm have participated in the purchase, development, financing and sale of many important real estate projects in the United States and abroad.

6. Assignments that indicate the scope of the Firm's real estate practice include representing Colgate-Palmolive in connection with its phased development of a project on the New Jersey «Gold Coast»; the planning and development of Embarcadero Center in San Francisco; representing a Venezuelan company in a joint venture for the development of Paternoster Square, a 7-acre site abutting St. Paul's Cathedral in the City of London; and joint ventures between a major Japanese construction company and New York developers involving more than \$1 billion of equity investments in real estate projects.

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите со словарем весь текст. Письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2.

II. Выпишите из абзаца 3 предложение с герундием. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзаца 6 предложение с отглагольным существительным. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзаца 5 предложение с Participle I. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

V. Найдите ответы в тексте на следующие вопросы:

1. Which questions does Milbank advise on?
2. What problems do Milbank lawyers deal with?
3. What have lawyers at the Firm participated in?
4. What companies did Milbank represent in joint ventures? Whose invitation did Milbank accompany the New York Stock Exchange to Moscow at?

Text 13

MILBANK

1. Milbank is known to have extensive experience in representing clients in the issuance of the most innovative financial instruments appearing on the capital markets, including principal exchange-rate linked securities, foreign currency warrants (including money-backed warrants), index notes, reverse index notes, and auction rate preferred stock.

In the Euro-finance market, Milbank has been involved in a significant number of «deals of the year» and deals involving new capital market techniques as listed by Euromoney.

2. More than 125 corporate finance attorneys regularly help clients structure and execute complex transactions, develop sophisticated new products and cope with regulatory barriers and tax implications. We have had extensive experience in corporate workouts, restructuring the debt of developing countries and assisting troubled banks and their shareholders in negotiating assisted acquisitions and settlements with regulators, and we work closely with a number of leading investment and commercial banks, including both foreign and domestic institutions.

3. Milbank represents many industrial and commercial enterprises, ranging from some of the world's largest corporations to many medium and smaller-sized companies. Over 130 lawyers who practice in the general corporate area provide clients in the United States and overseas with advice on corporate, commercial and regulatory questions in a broad range of business transaction.

4. In addition to general corporate mergers and acquisitions, Milbank has in-depth experience handling insurance, utility, banking and thrift industry mergers. We have represented many domestic and foreign buyers and sellers, active in cross-border transactions, and also regularly involved in representing venture capital partnerships and funds.

5. Milbank's lawyers have experience in leveraged buyouts involving public and private companies engaged in a variety of businesses, including manufacturing, mining, health care, entertainment, retail department stores, communications and financial services. Milbank has represented clients in all capacities, including management buyers, sellers, equity investors and lenders.

6. Milbank's banking and corporate practitioners have extensive experience in helping our clients through the banking regulatory maze, dealing with regulations of the Federal Reserve Board, the Controller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and state banking authorities. We have particular strength in structuring investments in utility properties to avoid regulation by the SEC, FERC or state authorities which would diminish the expected return on highly leveraged investments.

Our experience also includes all of the SEC and state securities regulations with which a corporate or financial institution operating in the United States must comply, including rules pertaining to mergers and acquisitions, financial controls, board of directors proceedings and corporate disclosure.

I. Прочтите и устно переведите со словарем весь текст. Письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2, 3.

II. Выпишите из абзаца 4 предложение с герундием. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзаца 5 предложение с Participle I. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

VI. Выпишите из абзаца 6 предложение с инфинитивом. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

VII. Дайте ответы на вопросы по тексту:

1. Whom has Milbank represented?
2. What do Milbank's lawyers have experience in?
3. What has Milbank been involved in?

Text 14

MILBANK, TWEED, HADLEY & ME CLOY

1. The Los Angeles office of Milbank is known to be opened in 1987 to meet the needs of clients in a region characterized by dynamic growth and change. The Firm has responded with dynamic growth of its own. Some 75 partners and associates, including a number from our New York office and others from established Los Angeles firms, are now located in Los Angeles.

2. Our Los Angeles office provides services in all of the practice areas previously described, and complements and draws on our worldwide capabilities. We regularly provide a full range of legal services to regional, national and international leaders in banking, commerce and industry.

3. Project and Utility Finance. Because of Milbank's depth in banking and finance, the Firm has developed one of the nation's largest and most experienced teams of lawyers who have played a major role in structuring and financing some of the world's largest energy, natural resource and industrial projects. In addition to traditional public and private offerings in the capital markets, we have pioneered the use of innovative financing techniques for major new utility projects. In 1999 alone, the Firm completed more than 33 project financings, with a total capital cost of approximately \$5.7 billion. Milbank attorneys are also involved in innovative financings such as the Virginia Toll Road Privatization Project and the Denver Highway Privatization project.

4. With 45 lawyers drawn from different practice areas and located in each of our seven offices worldwide, Milbank has represented clients in an

extraordinary variety of lease transactions, in including leveraged leases of equipment as diverse as satellite transponders, aircraft, vessels, mining and drilling equipment, leveraged leases of entire facilities, and sales and leasebacks of real estate. The Firm has represented clients in completing more than 70 major lease financing transactions in one year alone, with an aggregate value of over \$6 billion, and has represented all sides on lease transactions: debt, equity, trustee and arranger.

5. Trusts and Estates. Milbank has long maintained an active trusts and estates practice. The department's 24 attorneys engage in a practice encompassing domestic and international estate planning; administration of trusts and decedents' estates; representation of nonprofit organizations; trusts and estates litigation; and domestic relations counseling and litigation in matrimonial and other sensitive family matters.

6. Clients include a number of the leading banks, major foundations, museums, universities, hospitals, other charitable and cultural institutions and public interest groups and many prominent families and high net worth individuals.

7. Our bankruptcy and reorganization practice, dating back over 50 years, has always been an important area of the Firm. In recent years, Milbank has represented parties in most of the major workouts and corporate reorganizations in the United States and our bankruptcy, and reorganization practice has taken a leadership role in corporate restructurings.

8. We have one of the largest bankruptcy practices of any law firm, with more than 35 lawyers working in this area. In addition, a substantial number of lawyers from our corporate, banking, tax and litigation departments devote a large percentage of their practice to bankruptcy and reorganization work. Milbank's experience in all these areas enhances our ability to find solutions to our clients' business challenges.

I. Прочтите и устно переведите со словарем весь текст. Письменно переведите абзацы 1, 2, 3.

II. Выпишите из абзаца 8 предложение с инфинитивом в функции обстоятельства цели. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзаца 8 предложение с независимым причастным оборотом. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзаца 4 предложение с герундием, переведите его на русский язык.

V. Найдите в тексте ответы на следующие вопросы:

1. When was the Los Angeles office of Milbank opened?
2. Why was the Los Angeles office of Milbank opened?
3. What clients does the department «Trusts and Estates» include?

4. How many years does the bankruptcy and reorganization practice date back? What is Milbank noted for?

Text 15 MILBANK

1. Milbank, Tweed, Hadley & McCloy is known to have an office in Washington.

2. Milbank's Washington practice focuses on the areas of international trade and investment, regulation of financial institutions (including a strong bank and thrift mergers and acquisitions practice), corporate finance including leveraged buyouts, representation of financial institutions and investment banks in securitization of pooled assets, federal energy regulation, including electricity and natural gas and corporate tax. We counsel and represent clients in the fields of U.S. and foreign banking transactions, general corporate law, bankruptcy, intellectual property, international trade and business transactions, and securities and commodity futures regulation. We regularly help clients in matters involving Congress, the Executive Branch, independent regulatory agencies and the federal courts, as well as in negotiations among private parties.

3. London Practice. Milbank attorneys in our London office offer United States-based and international clients the Firm's services there, with an emphasis on banking and corporate finance. Our corporate practice in London includes both Euromarket finance, ranging from conventional Euromarket securities to innovative asset repackagings, and representation of European clients raising funds or making acquisitions in the U.S. Our banking lawyers provide advice on U.S. bank regulatory issues and have extensive experience in a wide range of transactions, including project finance, leveraged lease transactions, LBO finance, sovereign debt restructurings, debt-equity swaps, and syndicated lending. We provide clients with analysis and up-to-date information on developments.

4. Structured Finance. Milbank represents some of the leading investment banks as well as commercial banks in the development and issuance of asset-backed investment products involving the securitization of commercial and residential real estate mortgages, consumer loans, trade receivables and receivables backed by established trademarks. Our lawyers in the structured finance area have served as underwriters' or issuers' counsel in connection with over \$16 billion in offerings in recent years. These have included: public offerings of collateralized mortgage obligations, public offerings of residential mortgage loan pass-through securities, and private placements of residential and commercial mortgage loan pass-through securities.

5. Bank Credit. Milbank's bank transactional work has long been considered outstanding. We are one of the leading firms engaged in lesser developed

country (LDC) debt restructuring and in such related areas as LDC debt trading and swaps, both debt-for- debt and debt-for-equity. Our detailed knowledge of bank regulatory, corporate, tax and accounting complexities enables us to structure elaborate transactions in innovative ways.

I. Прочитайте и устно переведите со словарем весь текст. Письменно переведите абзацы 1,2.

II. Выпишите из абзаца 4 предложение с отглагольным существительным. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

III. Выпишите из абзаца 3 предложение с Participle I. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

IV. Выпишите из абзаца 5 предложение с инфинитивом. Переведите это предложение на русский язык.

V. Найдите в тексте ответы на следующие вопросы:

1. What does Milbank's Washington practice focus on?
2. What does Milbank's London practice focus on?
3. Whom does Milbank represent?
4. How has Milbank' bank transactional work been considered?
5. What does Milbank provide clients with?

Text 16 SCIENTIFIC MANAGEMENT

Frederick Winslow Taylor (1856–1915). F.W. Taylor called the Father of Scientific Management was an engineer by training. Taylor believed that management's principal object should be to secure the maximum prosperity for the employer, coupled with the maximum prosperity of each employee. The mutual interdependence of management and workers was a common message he expressed.

Taylor's view of science insisted upon the systematic observation and measurement of worker activities. He was driven by the notion of applying science to answer questions about efficiency, cooperation, and motivation. Taylor believed that inefficient rules of management inevitably lead inefficiency, low productivity, and low-quality work. He recommended developing a science of management, the scientific selection and development of human resources, and personal cooperation between management and workers. Taylor believed that conflict among employees would obstruct productivity and so should be eliminated.

Taylor advocated maximum specialization of labour. He believed the person should become a specialist and master of specific tasks. Also, he assumed that increased efficiency would result from specialization. Taylor was unhappy with

anything short of the one best way. He searched through the use of scientific methods for the one best way to manage.

Taylor tried to find a way to combine the interests of both management and labour to avoid the necessity for sweatshop management. He believed that the key to harmony was seeking to discover the one best way to do a job, determine the optimum work pace, train people to do the job properly, and reward successful performance by using an incentive pay system. Taylor believed that cooperation would replace conflict if workers and managers knew what was expected and saw the positive benefits of achieving mutual expectations.

ОТВЕТЬТЕ НА ВОПРОСЫ:

1. What common message did Taylor express?
2. What did Taylor's view of «science» insist upon?
3. Why did Taylor try to find a way to combine the interests of both management and labour?
4. What was the key to harmony he believed in?
5. Why did Taylor advocate maximum specialization of labour?

Text 17

MANAGING THE FUTURE

What does it mean «managing the future»? It means paying attention to the past, to the present, and to past and current patterns of change in the world around you. In managing the future, understanding and initiating action are top priorities. Constant innovation and improvement are valuable action steps. Relying solely on the past is neither possible nor good business. Using a past orientation results in missing opportunities and not keeping up with changes in today's emphasis on the customer. The past-oriented manager wants to attract and retain customers, but focuses on other parts of the business: the accounting system, tax laws, the source and flow of available raw materials.

One future-oriented company that respects and has learned from the past and appreciates its founder is McDonald's. This fast-food firm knows that the past can't be repeated. This firm is in constant search of innovations to remain competitive, to build on its past reputation, and to improve its position in holding off more and more competitors. McDonald's innovations include the Big Mac, the Egg McMuffin, etc.

McDonald's keeps innovating and improving and learns from the past because it can't afford to be lazy and nonresponsive. The competition is too fierce and opportunistic. The firm responds to its changing external and internal environment with new products, environmentally friendly waste products, improved service and better ways of doing business.

Whether McDonald's Corporation founder Ray Kroc ever studied or considered the historical roots of management isn't known. However, by reviewing Kroc's style and strategies, we get the impression that he used the past as a way of learning how to manage his and McDonald's future.

Kroc was an innovator who favored taking action to stay ahead of the competition. The firm's history clearly shows that his insistence on quality has become a part of McDonald's internal cultural fabric.

ОТВЕТЬТЕ НА ВОПРОСЫ:

1. What are top priorities in managing the future?
2. What is the difference between a past-oriented company and a future-oriented company?
3. Why is McDonald's a success?
4. Who was McDonald's Corporation founded by?
5. What has become a part of McDonald's internal cultural fabric?

Text 18

FABERGE JEWELRY: A LONG RUSSIAN HISTORY

At the turn of the 19th century, Peter Faberge, the grandfather of the celebrated jeweler, moved from Schwedt-on-Oder to Rarnu. Here, in 1814, was born his son Gustav, founder of the famous company and father of Peter Carl Faberge.

Destined to become the most famous of the Faberge's Carl studied in Germany, Britain, Italy, and France. In 1870, at the age of 24, Carl came to St. Petersburg, Russia, to take over his father's business.

Faberge was soon to enjoy his first taste of success. He won a gold medal at an all-Russian exhibition, praise from Alexander III, and the title of Jeweler to His Imperial Majesty and to the Royal Hermitage. Four years later, in 1885, he won international recognition in the form of a gold medal.

Faberge's greatest successes both at exhibitions and with the closely related royal families of Europe were his famous Easter eggs containing jeweled gifts. The first golden Easter egg was seen at the Nurnberg Exhibition. The idea of jeweled Easter eggs was itself nothing new. The tradition of presenting Easter eggs which were generously decorated by court jewelers dates back to the time of Louis XV.

Yet Faberge didn't just imitate established styles nor did he copy his predecessors. His clients were struck: not only by the abundance of precious stones and the carefully considered combinations of materials that were previously regarded as incompatible. He blended multicolored gold, silver, platinum, rubies, sapphires, and emeralds with semiprecious stones (agates,

jasper, and chalcedony) and mineral gems (jade, lapis, rhodonites, and obsidians).

Carl Faberge was not only bursting with new ideas, he was also an outstanding production manager. At its prime, the Faberge firm employed more than 500 craftsmen. Faberge encouraged each of them to develop his own distinctive style. Yet, despite the diversity of style and the range of Faberge products, the firm's goods are always recognizable and are always of a high quality.

ОТВЕТЬТЕ НА ВОПРОСЫ:

1. When did Carl Faberge take over his father's business?
2. What was Faberge's greatest success?
3. How did Faberge achieve and maintain a reputation for high quality products?
4. What were his clients struck by?
5. Why are Faberge products always recognizable?

Text 19

NESTLE EXPANDS GLOBALLY

The Switzerland-based Nestle Corporation, once a Swiss chocolate maker, now is the world's biggest food company and the largest producer of coffee, powdered milk, and frozen dinners. The company also became number 1 in candy after passing Mars. And with the purchase of Perrier for \$2.7 billion, Nestle became the world's largest producer of mineral water with a 20 per cent share of the world market. Nestle achieved its success through intensive global expansion. Nestle does only 2 per cent of its business in Switzerland: the remaining 98 per cent is in other countries.

One of the first multinational corporations, Nestle now has production facilities in more than 60 countries. Its products can be found almost everywhere around the globe. In Europe, where Nestle's success is greatest sales of instant coffee, mineral water, yogurt, frozen foods, cold cuts, candy, and cereal bars total roughly \$ 10.2 billion.

One secret to Nestle's success is that many of its products – especially instant coffee, chocolates, and frozen foods – appeal to consumers all over the world, for example, coffee is closing in on tea as the favourite drink in Japan. Frozen dinners, long a hit in the United States, are catching on in Europe. And of course chocolate tastes the same in any language. Although these products have to be adapted slightly to local tastes, they generally can be sold worldwide. Because of high research and development costs as well as high costs of marketing, Nestle benefits greatly by offering products with global appeal. After

making large investments in its products, the company has been to move brands from one country to another with relative ease.

Now Nestle is looking to what Maucher thinks is the market of the future, the Third World. Currently, 20 per cent of the world's population consumes 80 per cent of Nestle's products. They would be satisfied if the company's products were seen in more parts of the world. The company also will look to what Maucher considers the food of the future – pasta. As he puts it, «We can't feed the world on beefsteak. So noodles will conquer the world».

Most industry experts agree that Nestle is in the best position of any food company to expand internationally. Most of its competitors, which have been concentrating on their domestic markets, would be happy if they were involved in the profitable international trade.

ОТВЕТЬТЕ НА ВОПРОСЫ:

1. Would you classify Nestle as a global corporation? Why or why not?
2. What is one secret to Nestle's success?
3. Which environmental considerations are most important as Nestle expands into Third World nations?
4. What does the company produce?
5. Why does the company move brands from one country to another with relative ease?

Text 20

BRITAIN'S BANKING AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Britain is the world's leading financial centre and the home of international banking and financial markets. The city of London holds the greatest concentration of banks in the world and is responsible for about a fifth of total international bank lending. It also accommodates the world's largest insurance and reinsurance industry and one of the world's largest stock exchanges.

The daily turnover of money in London's Foreign exchange Markets alone is about \$303 billion compared to \$192 billion in New York and \$128 billion in Tokyo.

Over the last Britain's income from banking, financial and business services, life and general insurance, investment management and leasing has risen sharply, accounting for some 14 per cent in 1990.

During the 1980s – a decade marked by unprecedented growth and financial institutions entered a new and challenging era. Reforms also brought specific areas of service into line with other Member States in the European Union. Major retail banks serving the personal and commercial sectors have extended and improved their product and service range. The interests of individual

investors have been protected and financial service institutions have submitted to guidelines.

Britain's leading position owes much to the traditionalism of the City and Port of London as a centre for trade; also to the City's responsiveness to new challenges. The City offers:

The world's biggest international financial markets.

A time-zone advantage in 24-hour global dealings.

Comprehensive financial expertise and innovation.

International professional advisers.

Liberal financial regulations.

Worldwide communications.

A stable political climate.

A compact location with first rate amenities (and new, prime office developments in nearby Docklands).

World-class cultural entertainment.

I. Найдите в тексте и запишите ответы на следующие вопросы:

1. How did banking reforms taken in the 1980 affect retail banks?

2. What place do London Foreign Exchange Markets take as compared to stock Exchanges in other countries?

Text 21 LONDON

1. London began as a Roman settlement in AD 43 and grew rapidly into a large market town. After the Romans left in AD 410 the town declined because the new conquerors, Anglo-Saxons, lived in small farming communities.

A new era began for London when William the Conqueror came to Britain in 1066. Medieval London ceased to exist on 2 September 1666 when a fire destroyed three-quarters of it. In the 18th and 19th centuries London developed as a commercial centre.

2. The gradual growth of the city helps to explain the fact that London does not have just one centre, it has a number of centres: the financial and business centre, the shopping and entertainment centre in the West End, the government centre in Westminster. Museums and art galleries abound in London, but two of the best are the British Museum and the National Gallery. The British Museum, which is still free to enter, is the oldest museum in the world and contains treasures from the Roman, Greek, Egyptian, Oriental and Asiatic cultures. Its important artefacts include Egyptian mummies and their sarcophagi.

3. The National Gallery houses a marvellous collection of over 2,200 European paintings from the 13th to the 20th centuries.

Of the many beautiful churches and cathedrals in London, Westminster Abbey is perhaps the most important.

The Tower of London has a fascinating past as a royal residence, armoury and treasury.

Nearby is Tower Bridge, the only bridge in London whose roadway rises to allow ships to pass through.

Inside is an entertaining exhibition bringing the history of its construction and engineering to life.

4. Today, London is a huge metropolis, an ancient and ever changing city. Most Londoners as well as tourists agree with Samuel Jonson, who once said, «When a man is tired of London he is tired of life».

Пояснения к тексту:

AD (Anno Domini) – новая эра (после Рождества Христова);

Прочитайте абзац 4 и ответьте письменно на следующий вопрос:

1. What did Samuel Jonson say about London?

Text 22

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

Benjamin Franklin was a man of many identities: printer, writer, statesman, inventor, thinker, and revolutionary. He was the only American to have signed the four major documents which shaped the American republic: the Declaration of Independence (1776); the Treaty of Alliance with France which joined America and France together in the war against England (1778); the Treaty of Paris signed by England and America which ended the Revolutionary War (1783); and the Constitution of the United States (1788).

Franklin was born in Boston, Massachusetts, in 1706, the fifteenth child of a poor maker of candles and soap. His parents emigrated from England in 1683. After attempting to work for his brother's Boston newspaper, young Franklin moved to Philadelphia where he became one of the leading printers of pamphlets and money in colonial America.

When he wasn't busy at his business, he spent his free time trying to improve the quality of life in America. He is credited with having conducted important experiments on the nature of electricity. He designed a more efficient stove for heating houses (later called the Franklin stove). He co-founded the first lending library in the United States. He invented bifocal glasses and the lightning rod a device which lessens the impact of a building being hit by lightning.

One of Franklin's» most famous publications was Poor Richard's Almanac, a calendar filled with useful information as well as catchy proverbs which have become a part of the American identity. «A penny saved is a penny earned»,

«The sleeping fox catches no poultry». «Early to bed, early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise». «There are no gains without pains». «Lost time is never found again». These sayings have been passed down from generation to generation by Americans.

During the Revolutionary War Franklin played an important role as statesman to France. When he was not active in colonial politics, Franklin was in Paris making sure that France sided with America in its war for independence. He represented America's interests to the French, and as a result, the Treaty of Alliance was signed in 1778.

Americans best remember Benjamin Franklin as the foremost example of the self-made man. Born in poverty, Franklin became one of the most significant colonial Americans. He helped to shape the direction of American democracy and gave his energy and time to a young nation, Franklin best symbolizes for Americans what a person can be if he or she works hard and is determined and dedicated. Benjamin Franklin is America's first and most famous «rags to riches» story.

Text 23 WINSTON CHURCHILL

One of the greatest statesmen who led Great Britain to victory in the Second World War was Sir Winston Churchill, a man of inexhaustible energy, a historian, a veteran of war and master of politics. He was an intense patriot and believed in his country's greatness and its historic role in Europe and in the world.

Winston Churchill was born on November 30, 1874 at Blenheim Palace, Oxfordshire. After graduation from the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, the young officer wanted to make his mark. He left for Cuba. He spent there a couple of months reporting the Cuban war of independence from Spain. Later his regiment went to India where he was both soldier and journalist. He also reported the South African War. Within a month after his arrival in South Africa he won fame for his part in rescuing an armoured train and for his success in escaping from a Boer prison camp. He returned to Britain as a military hero. In 1890 he entered politics as a Conservative and won a seat in Parliament.

In the years that followed his government and political posts alternated with military ones. He remained outside the Government from 1929 to 1939, but he continued to hold a seat in Parliament and repeatedly warned of the menace of Nazi Germany.

On September 3, 1939 Great Britain declared war on Germany. Winston Churchill was reappointed to the Admiralty, installed as prime minister and later took over the Ministry of Defence. When he faced the House of Commons for the first time as prime minister, he warned of the hard road ahead. «I have

nothing to offer but blood, toil, tears and sweat», he said. He announced his policy – «to wage war by sea, land and air» and proclaimed one aim – «victory at all costs, victory however long and hard the road may be». The commons gave him their unanimous vote of confidence.

While the Battle of Britain raged, Winston Churchill was everywhere – at military headquarters, inspecting coastal defences, anti-aircraft batteries, visiting scenes of bomb damage, smoking his cigar, giving his «V» sign and broadcasting frank reports to the nation. He was also the perfect personification of the people he led.

With military success in 1945 came political problems. Churchill's Conservative Party failed in the postwar period, but he led it back to office in 1951 and remained prime minister until 1955 when ill health forced him to resign.

He found pleasure in writing. The most important are his two masterpieces «The Second World War» and «A History of English Speaking Peoples». He was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1953.

In 1964 Churchill's health declined and his public appearances became rare. His death at his London home on January 24, 1965 was followed by a state funeral at which almost the whole world paid tribute. He was buried in the family grave in Blandon churchyard, Oxfordshire.

Text 24 WORLD DOMINATION

If the British over the centuries spread English across the world by colonization, America has spread it even more effectively and quickly by different means. Who in the world has not heard of Coca Cola, McDonald's, IBM, General Motors, Microsoft and Boeing? It is clear that American industries have made their own forms of conquest. The slate of the American dollar influences all the money markets of the world. United States foreign policy affects many other countries, both near and far.

Along with all this economic and political power, there is also unequalled power in all the fields of communication, information and entertainment. No other country has played a greater part in the development of the computer. America leads the world in the design and manufacture of hardware and in the development and production of software. UNESCO figures show that 94 per cent of Internet communications are in English.

Early in the twentieth century, America established itself as the world leader in the new medium of the cinema. In 1906, the first full-length movie was made there and in the following year filmmaking began in the Hollywood area of Los Angeles. In many countries of the world today, most people's familiarity with English comes from films, TV and other types of American entertainment.

Отвѣтьте на вопросы:

1. What is Great Britain known for?
2. What is the United States of America famous for?

Text 25

THE WHEELS OF COMMERCE

Carrier's discovery has not been as disappointing as King Francis I of France had thought. Today, Canada is the largest producer of nickel and supplies the world with iron and copper as well as wood, paper, oil, asbestos, gold and silver.

In the past these raw materials were shipped to other countries to be processed. After World War II, Canada began to develop its own industries, such as manufacturing cars and aeroplanes. Canada now has the world's seventh largest economy. This has given it a strong position in the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), which aims to create a single market with the USA and Mexico.

Canada has moved swiftly into the future with research and development in fibre optics and communications. Thus is not surprising considering the great geographical distances and the fact that it was the home of Alexander Graham Bell, the inventor of the telephone.

The wealthier provinces of Canada, such as Ontario and British Columbia, enjoy some of the highest living standards in the world. h.

Отвѣтьте на вопросы:

1. What is Canada rich in?
2. What was Alexander Graham Bell?
3. What are the living standards in Canada?

Text 26

BEACHES AND TEA

Sri Lanka is one of the most beautiful places in the world with sandy beaches, lush green vegetation, ancient monuments and cultural riches. Tourism is very important to the economy, though war and ethnic tensions have reduced the number of visitors. Golden beaches, sheltered by coconut palms and washed by warm, blue seas are typical of Sri Lanka. The beaches of the southwest between Beruwela and Hikkaduwa are still particularly popular.

Tea is one of the Sri Lanka's leading exports. The tea estates and factories have become tourist attractions. The country is famous for its spices such as cinnamon, cardamom, cloves, nutmeg and pepper. Underneath the lush greenery and natural beauty, however, is stark poverty and exploitation. Most Sri Lankans work in agriculture and estate workers are paid only for those days they are

actually needed to work. The pay is low and the cost of living is rising. There are many social problems and workers have poor living standards.

ОТВЕТЬТЕ НА ВОПРОСЫ:

1. What is Sri Lanka famous for?
2. What is one of the Sri Lanka's leading exports?
3. What is the standard of living of the common people in Sri Lanka?

Text 27 AUSTRALIA

Australia's prosperity has been founded on its natural resources. It produces almost every mineral from gold to uranium. In the Pilbara region of Western Australia whole mountains are being destroyed in order to extract 112 million tonnes of iron ore per year. Diamonds are also mined and the Argyle mine is the world's largest.

Traditionally, Australia was a farming country, even though only 55 per cent of the land can be used for grazing and six per cent for crops. In spite of this, Australian wealth was founded on wool, cattle and wheat. It is still a major exporter of food, making it the breadbasket of Asia. In recent years Australian wines and beers have made an international name for themselves. Beer has always been a favourite drink in Australia, though unlike the British, Australians prefer their beer ice-cold.

Agriculture and mining, however, employ comparatively few people. Tourism is now Australia's largest industry, employing six per cent of the population. More than three million visitors come to Australia each year – many of them from Japan, Korea and Singapore.

With a well educated population and Asian markets nearby, Australia is now developing modern, knowledge-based industries, such as medical science, solar energy, communications and computers.

ОТВЕТЬТЕ НА ВОПРОСЫ:

1. What raw materials is Australia rich in?
2. What was Australian wealth founded on?
3. Which branches of industry is Australia developing?

Text 28 DEVELOPING IN ENGLISH

The combination of oil riches and foreign influence has changed the Gulf States from tribal kingdoms, with camels as the only form of transport, to modern slates with six-lane highways, in less than 50 years.

These countries did not have the technological expertise to exploit their new-found resource by themselves and largely depended on overseas companies. As a result, large numbers of skilled foreign workers are needed in the oilfields and for the many development projects. In Bahrain 60 per cent of working people are foreigners. They are from many countries, including Britain, the USA, India, Pakistan and the Philippines. Few speak Arabic, but all of them speak English as a first or second language. As a result, English is the daily working language of shops, offices and the oil industry. This may not be a permanent situation. Most foreigners are guest workers, useful only while the local people prepare to take over.

Arabic is the language of schools in the Arab Gulf States, but everyone in the region knows that they need English at the state universities, where courses like medicine and science are taught in English. Gulf governments provide scholarships for students to go to the USA or Britain.

Now satellites, cable TV and the Internet are spreading English throughout the Middle East. Not everyone is pleased at this. Many people complain that these programmes bring the corruption of the West into their homes.

Отвeтьте на вопросы:

1. What are the Gulf States famous for?
2. Why are skilled foreign workers needed in the oilfields of the Gulf States?
3. Why do Gulf governments provide scholarships for students?

Text 29

BANKING AND FINANCE

Banking and financial market operations in Britain involve a number of special institutions and financial markets which, as a result of deregulation and new legislative frameworks, are increasingly integrating. Many banking and financial institutions are unique to Britain and offer highly specialized services to individuals, companies and sovereign bodies all over the world.

The Bank of England in the heart of the City of London is Britain's central bank. It is banker to the commercial banks and to the Government; manager of the National Debt; «lender of last resort»; regulator of monetary and credit conditions; and, not least supervisor of the banking system.

Commercial Banks

This is the broad title for institutions authorized under the Banking Act 1987 as deposit-taking institutions involved in the classic banking business of taking deposits and lending money, both in the retail and wholesale markets. In Britain, they include the retail banks and institutions which offer banking services. In

June 1994 there were 518 authorized banks including retail banks, merchant banks, branches of overseas banks, discount houses and banking subsidiaries of both banking and non-banking institutions from Britain and overseas.

Retail Banks

Retail banks primarily serve individuals and small to medium-sized businesses. The major retail banks operate through more than 12,148 branches offering cash deposit and withdrawal facilities and systems for transferring funds. They provide current account facilities, including interest-bearing accounts; deposit accounts; various types of loan arrangement; and offer an extending range of financial services.

Building Societies

Building societies started in the late 18th century to pool money to build houses and to buy land. They currently compete with the retail banks to attract savings from and provide mortgage finance for the personal sector. Today, they hold more savings than the other deposit-taking institutions. Building societies are «mutual» institutions, owned by their savers and borrowers. Since the Building Societies Act 1986 the societies have been able to provide a wider range of services.

International Banks

In March 1994, there were*255 branches of foreign banks in Britain which, together with firms dealing in foreign securities, employ over 60,000 British people. The majority are based in London, including Moscow Narodny Bank, Bank of China and 38 Japanese banks. Citibank of the US is the largest of the 42 banks from the US based in Britain and has extended its activities into the retail banking market and joined the clearing system.

Merchant Banks

Merchant Banks are so called because they originate from large merchants engaging in banking activity. Their traditionally important roles were helping foreign governments to raise loans and accepting Bills of Exchange but they are today involved in a range of activities including corporate finance, foreign exchange dealings and securities trading.

National Savings

National Savings aids government borrowing via a range of savings instruments. These include fixed interest and index-linked Savings Certificates, First Option Bonds and Premium Bonds among others. Part of National Savings, the National Savings Bank, formerly the Post Office Savings Bank until 1969,

was set up in 1861 offering deposit services to customers through some 20,000 Post office branches. It does not operate in the same way as a retail bank or building society. The National Savings Bank had 20.7 million Ordinary and Investment accounts in June 1994. These amount to some 10.6 billion pounds of the National Savings total which was over 49.4 billion pounds in June 1994.

Discount Houses

The discount houses are unique to Britain and occupy a central position in the British monetary system. They act as intermediaries between the Bank of England and the rest of the banking sector promoting an orderly flow of funds between the authorities and the banks.

Investing Institutions

The investing institutions collect savings drawn from the personal sector and invest them in securities and other assets. The main investment institutions are insurance companies (providing general and life policies) together with insurance broking firms, pension funds, unit trusts and investment trusts. Together, they represent a massive pool of funds for investment.

Special Financing Institutions

Operating in both the public and private sectors, there are a number of different special financial institutions offering loan finance and equity capital. In the private sector they include finance houses; specialist leasing houses; factoring companies and venture capital companies, each providing an alternative to retail bank funding.

The Financial Markets

The city of London has long been the nexus of international activity in a number of highly organized financial markets. These include the London Stock Exchange, the sterling money and bond markets; the foreign exchange markets; euro currency markets; financial futures; bullion; commodities; shipping and freight.

Пояснения к тексту:

The Bank of England – Банк Англии (Центральный банк Великобритании);

A commercial bank – коммерческий банк;

A retail bank – розничный банк (банк, занимающийся обслуживанием мелкой клиентуры);

A merchant bank – торговый банк;

National Savings – национальный сберегательный банк;

Discount House – учетный банк;

A premium bond – облигация выигрышного займа;

An option bond– облигация с правом досрочного погашения.

A building society– жилищно-строительный кооператив, выполняющий функции сберегательного учреждения: прием вкладов и выдача ссуд на приобретение домов;

An international bank– международный банк.

Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What do you know about the Bank of England?
2. What do you know about commercial banks?
3. What do you know about retail banks?
4. What do you know about building Societies?
5. What can you say about international banks?
6. What can you say about merchant banks?
7. What can you say about national savings'?
8. What can you say about discount houses?
9. What can you say about investing institutions?
10. What can you say about the financial markets?

Text 30

WHAT IS ACCOUNTING?

Accounting has been called «the language of business». Perhaps a better term is «the language of financial decisions». The better you understand the language, the better you can manage the financial aspects of living. Personal financial planning, investments, loans, car payments, income taxes, and many other aspects of daily life are based on accounting. A recent survey indicates that business managers believe it is more important for college students to learn accounting than any other subject. Other surveys show that persons trained in accounting and finance make it to the top of their organizations in greater numbers than persons trained in any other field. Indeed, accounting is an important subject.

Accounting is the system that measures business activities, processes that information into reports and communicates these findings to decision makers. Financial statements are the documents that report on an individual's or an organization's business in monetary amounts.

Is our business making a profit? Should we start up a new line of women's clothing? Are sales strong enough to warrant opening a new branch outlet? The most intelligent answers to business questions like these use accounting information. Decision makers use the information to develop sound business plans. As new programs affect the business's activities, accounting takes the

company's financial pulse beat. The cycle continues as the accounting system measures the results of activities and reports the results to decision makers.

Bookkeeping is a procedural element of accounting as arithmetic is a procedural element of mathematics. Increasingly, people are using computers to do much of the detailed bookkeeping work at all levels – in households, business, and organizations of all types.

Users of Accounting Information

Individuals. People use accounting information in day-to-day affairs to manage their bank accounts, to evaluate job prospects, to make investments, and to decide whether to rent or to buy a house.

Businesses. Managers of businesses use accounting information to set goals for their organizations, to evaluate their progress toward those goals, and to take corrective action if necessary. Decisions based on accounting information may include which building and equipment to purchase, how much merchandise inventory to keep on hand, and how much cash to borrow.

Investors and Creditors. Investors provide the money that businesses need to begin operations. To decide whether to help start a new venture, potential investors evaluate what income they can reasonably expect on their investment. This means analyzing the financial statements of the new business. Those people who do invest monitor the progress of the business by analyzing the company's financial statements and by keeping up with its developments in the business press, for example, The Wall Street Journal, Business Week, Forbes, and Fortune.

ЗАКЛЮЧЕНИЕ

Окончившие курс обучения по данной программе должны владеть орфографической, орфоэпической, лексической, грамматической и стилистической нормами изучаемого языка в пределах программных требований и правильно использовать их во всех видах речевой коммуникации, в научной сфере в форме устного и письменного общения.

При обучении различным видам речевой деятельности (чтению, говорению, письму) использован принцип их совокупности и взаимной связи с учетом специфики каждого из них. Управление процессом усвоения обеспечивается четкой постановкой цели на каждом конкретном этапе обучения. Определяющим фактором в достижении установленного уровня того или иного вида речевой деятельности является требование профессиональной направленности практического владения иностранным языком.

Текстовый материал пособия носит профессионально-ориентированный характер. В качестве учебных текстов и литературы для чтения была использована оригинальная монографическая и периодическая литература по тематике широкого профиля вуза, по узкой специальности аспиранта (соискателя), а также статьи из журналов, издаваемых за рубежом.

Авторы надеются, что предложенное пособие окажет реальную помощь аспирантам и соискателям в плане коммуникации в различных областях профессиональной деятельности.

LANGUAGE REVIEW

VERB TENSES

PRESENT SIMPLE

Positive

I work here.

You/We/They work here.

He/She works here.

Negative

I don't work here.

You/We/They don't work here.

He/She doesn't work here.

Question

Do I work here?

Do you/we/they work here?

Does he/she work here?

In this book, the present simple is used to:
give personal details
describe present situations
talk about likes and dislikes
talk about routines
talk about frequency
describe places

I live in Madrid.
He works in London.
I like washing up.
I get up late.
I hardly ever buy Newsweek.
The university has thirty-five colleges.

PRESENT SIMPLE

Positive

I worked here.

You/We/They worked here.

He/She worked here.

Negative

I didn't work here.

You/We/They didn't work here.

He/She didn't work here.

Question

Did I work here?

Did you/we/they work here?

Did he/she work here?

The past simple is used to talk about:

past events
past consequences
narrative events

I went to the cinema last night.
I was lonely so I joined a club.
The teacher grabbed my pencil and shook his finger at me.

biographical events
historical events
reported statements
reported questions

He left Holland and joined his brother.
Van Gogh was born in Holland in 1853.
You said (that) he lived in Oxford.
He asked if I lived in London.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS

Positive

I'm working now.
You/We/They're
working now.
He/She's working now.

Negative

I'm not working now.
You/We/They aren't
working now.
He/She isn't working
now.

Question

Am I working now?
Are you/we/they
working now?
Is he/she working now?

The present continuous is used to:

- express present activities
- describe future arrangements
- talk about temporary situations.

I'm writing a letter.

She's going to Ireland next week.

I'm staying with my German
penfriend.

Some verbs are not normally used in the continuous tenses, e.g. think, believe, understand like, know, want, hear, see, smell, feel, sound, taste. They are only used in the present continuous when they become deliberate, e.g. What are you doing? I'm thinking.

GOING TO FUTURE

Positive

I'm going to work
tomorrow.
You/We/They're going
to work tomorrow.
He/She's going to work
tomorrow.

Negative

I'm not going to work
tomorrow.
You/We/They aren't
going to work tomor-
row.
He/She isn't going to
work tomorrow.

Question

Am I going to work
tomorrow?
Are you/we/they going
to work tomorrow?
Is he/she going to
work tomorrow?

the going to future is used to:
talk about plans and future intention

make predictions from present
evidence

I'm going to stay at home this
weekend.

We're going to have a lovely
autumn.

VERB HAVE GOT

Positive

I've got a car.
You/We/They've got a car.
He/She's got a car.

Negative

I haven't got a car.
You/We/They haven't got a
car.
He/She's got a car.

Question

Have I got a car?
Have you/we/they
got a car?
Has he/she got a
car?

have got is used to talk about:

family
qualifications
possessions

I've got two sisters and a brother.

Have you got a driving licence?

I haven't got a car.

PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE

Positive

I've worked in France.
You/We/They've
worked in France.
He/She's worked in
France.

Negative

I haven't worked in France.
You/We/They haven't
worked in France.
He/She hasn't worked in
France.

Question

Have I worked in France?
Have you/we/they worked
in France?
Has he/she worked in
France?

The present perfect simple is used to:

talk about experience

talk about length of time up to the
present with for and since

talk about events which have
happened

recently with just, already, still, yet

I haven't been to Scotland but I've
been to Ireland.

How long have you lived there? I've
lived there for Ave years/since 1988.

They've just arrived.

I've already seen it.

PAST CONTINUOUS

Positive

I was working.
You/We/They were
working .
He/She was working.
at 5 p.m. yesterday.

Negative

I was not working at 5
p.m. yesterday.
You/We/They weren't
working.
He/She wasn't working.

Question

Was I working?
Were you/we/they
working?
Was he/she working ?

The past continuous is used:

in contrast with the past simple

to describe events happening at a
specific time

to give the background to events

We were camping in France when
forest fires broke out.

What were you doing at ten o'clock
last night?

I was having coffee with a friend.
Some men were playing 'b

PAST PERFECT

Positive

I'd (had) gone.

Short answer

Positive

Yes, you had.

Question

Had I gone?

Short answer

Negative

Negative

I hadn't gone.

No, you hadn't.

The past perfect is used:
to describe an event which occurred
before another in the past,
in reported statements,
in reported questions .

When he arrived at the station, the
train had left,
She said (that) she had met him a
year ago.
They asked her why she had gone to
the grocer's.

IMPERATIVE

Positive
Go past the church.

Negative
Don't worry.

The imperative is used for:
directions
warnings and advice
commands.

Turn tight at the bank.
Never take a lot of money with you.
Don't forget to lock your door.
Talk to Bob.
Don't phone

PASSIVE FORM

Present simple passive
It is made in Britain.
They are made of wood.

The passive is used when we are interested in the process or the events rather than the person who is/was responsible for them, e.g. You are fined is more common than The police fine him because we are not interested in who fines the person. It is formed by combining a tense of the verb to be with a past participle of the main verb.

The passive is used to:
describe processes

The dogs are trained in two stages.

Talk about legal procedures
with impersonal you

You are sent to prison.

GERUND OR -ING FORM

The gerund or -ing form is used:
to express sequence of time with
before and after
after verbs like: love, like, enjoy,
don't mind, hate

After leaving school, I went to
university.
I like cooking./ I don't mind
cleaning.
Before becoming a painter, he was a
teacher

With before, and after + gerund the subject must be the same in both clauses.

QUESTION TAGS

With a positive sentence, you use a negative tag. He's late, isn't he?

With a negative sentence, you use a positive tag. He isn't late, is he?

The tag uses the auxiliary verbs, e.g. is, are, was, were, have, can, do, does, did.

1 In questions beginning with I'm, the negative tag is aren't I, e.g. I'm late, aren't I?

2 Question tags are often used in remarks about the weather, e.g. It's a lovely day, isn't it?

Question tags are used to:

check and confirm facts

He comes from Brazil, doesn't he?

He isn't married, is he?

express surprise

He wasn't, was he?

MODAL VERBS

The following modal verbs are used in this book:

can, could, shall, should, ought to, must, may, might, will would, need

1. The form of the modal is the same with each pronoun, e.g. I/you/he/they can't sing.

2. Modals always come before the main verb in positive and negative sentences, e.g. I must go.

3. Questions are formed by inverting the subject and the modal, e.g. Where shall we go?

4. The negative is formed by putting not (n't) immediately after the modal verb, e.g. I mustn't/couldn't/ shouldn't. The exception is the modals will (negative = won't) and shall (negative = shan't).

Have to is used instead of must in future and past tenses, e.g. she'll have to, she had to.

CAN

In this book can is used to:

express ability

(throughout)

make requests

Can I use the phone, please?

offer help

Can I help you?

refuse help

I'm sorry. I'm afraid I can't

draw conclusions

He can't be Italian.

The infinitive of can (ability) is to be able to, e.g. If you go sailing, you must be able to swim.

COULD

In this book could is used to:

make requests	Could I have a brochure, please?
make suggestions.	We could show her some folk dancing.
draw conclusions	He could be Spanish.

SHALL

In this book shall is used to:

offer help	Shall I fake that for you?
ask for suggestions	What shall we do this evening?
	What shall I buy?

SHOULD and OUGHT TO

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>	<i>Question</i>
I should go.	I shouldn't go.	Should I go?
You ought to go.	You oughtn't to go.	Ought I to go?

Should and ought to are used to:

ask for advice	What should I do?
	Should I take a sleeping pill?
give advice	He shouldn't work so late.

MUST

Must is used to	
express obligation	(throughout)
draw conclusions	They must be English.

MAY and MIGHT

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>	<i>Question</i>
I may come late.	I may not arrive on time.	May I use the phone?
She might come late.	She might not arrive on time.	(May here = polite request)

May is used to:

make polite requests ,	May I use the phone?
talk about possible future events.	I may/might give her a ring.
draw conclusions	She might be American.

WIL/WON'T

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>	<i>Question</i>
There'll be a lot of traffic.	There won't be much traffic.	Will there be much traffic?

Will/won't are used:

- to talk about future predictions,
- to make promises
- in predictions and promises combined with time clauses beginning with when and as soon as,
- to accept warnings and advice
- in first conditional if clauses

There'll be a lot of traffic on the M25.
We'll send you a postcard.
I'll phone as soon as we get to France.

O.K. I will.
Don't worry, I won't.
If you come up too fast your lungs will hurt.

VERB HAVE TO

Present

Positive

You have to meet them at the station.

Question

Do you have to meet them?

Past

Positive

I had to meet them at the station.

Question

Did you have to meet them?

Negative

You don't have to meet them at the airport.

Short answer

Positive

Yes, I do.

Negative

I didn't have to meet them at the airport.

Short answer

Positive

Yes, I did.

Short answer

Negative

No, I don't.

Short answer

Negative

No, I didn't.

1 Have to is used to talk about duties and obligations.

2 Note that we use do/does/did to make the negative and question forms of have to, e.g. He doesn't have to go. Do they have to go? You cannot say: ~~he hasn't to go~~, or ~~have they to go~~.

3 Don't have to/Doesn't have to mean the same as needn't, i.e. there is no obligation to do something..

4 Had to is the past tense form of have to. have got to and must.

5 The use of have to often suggests that someone else is telling you what to do.

VERB ALLOWED TO

Positive

You're allowed to smoke.

Question

Are you allowed to smoke?

Negative

You're not allowed to smoke./You aren't allowed to smoke.

Short answer

Positive

Yes? you are.

Short answer

Negative

No, you aren't

- 1 Allowed to is used to talk about permission, rules and laws.
- 2 To be allowed to is the passive form of the verb to allow.
- 3 Allowed to cannot usually be used with the impersonal pronoun it, i.e. you cannot say: ~~It is allowed to smoke~~ but it can be used with the impersonal pronoun you, e.g. You are allowed to smoke.

VERB USED TO

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>	
I used to live in that house.	I didn't use to live here.	
<i>Question</i>	Short answer	Short answer
Did you use to live there?	<i>Positive</i> Yes, I did.	<i>Negative</i> No, I didn't.

Used to is used to:
 talk about past habits I used to speak Punjabi at home but I don't now.
 talk about past situations We didn't use to have a washing machine.

REPORTED STATEMENTS

Direct speech	Reported speech
'I'm thirty-five.' (Present simple)	He said that he was thirty-five. (Past simple)
'I'm working this evening.' (Present continuous)	She said that she was working this evening. (Past continuous)
I've been here before.' (Present perfect)	She said that she had been there before. (Past perfect)
'I met him last year.' (Past simple)	She said that she had met him a year ago. (Past perfect)
but	
I want to go home.' (Present simple)	He says he wants to go home. (Present simple)

1. When the tense of the main reporting verb is in the past, the tense of the reported speech is changed.
2. When the tense of the main reporting verb is in the present, there is no change of tense in the reported speech.
3. That can be used after the main reporting verb, e.g. He said (that) he wanted to go home.

REPORTED QUESTIONS

Direct speech	Reported speech
'How old are you?'	She asked (him) how old he was.
'Are you coming?'	She asked (him) if he was coming.
'Do you work in London?'	She asked me if I worked in London.

1 Tense changes in reported questions are the same as in reported statements.

2 The word order of the question in reported questions always changes, e.g.

'Where are you going?' – He asked me where I was going.

3 The auxiliary verbs do/does/did are not used in reported questions.

INDIRECT REQUESTS AND INSTRUCTIONS

Positive

(Can/Could you) ask/tell her to phone back later (?)

Negative

(Can/Could you) ask/tell her not to phone me at work (?)

In this type of sentence, ask and tell are followed by an object plus an infinitive.

REPORTED REQUESTS AND COMMANDS

Direct request

Can	you	come	and	Reported request		
Could	see	me?		She	wants	me
					would	you
					like	him
					asked	herus
						them

'Please don't phone me.' She asked me not to phone her.

Direct command Reported command

'Talk to Bob.' She told me to talk to Bob.

'Don't phone me.' She told me not to phone her.

1 Reported requests and commands are made by using verbs like: want, would like: ask and tell with an object and an infinitive.

2 You cannot say: ~~She wants that you come.~~

3 Note that tell must be followed by a personal direct object, e.g. / told her to go home.

You cannot say: ~~I told to go home.~~

TIME CLAUSES IN THE PAST WITH WHEN, WHILE, AFTER AND BEFORE

When

When he arrived, he made a phone call.

In time clauses with while, after and before, the gerund with -ing can be used if the subject of both clauses is the same.

While

While we were camping in France, we saw a forest fire, or

While camping in France, we saw a forest fire, but

While we were camping in France, he arrived.

After

After driving/After he drove all night, he spent the day in bed. but

After they left, he went to bed.

Before

Before going to bed/Before she went to bed, she had a shower, but

Before they arrived, she made some coffee.

TIME CLAUSES IN THE FUTURE WITH WHEN AND AS SOON AS

When he arrives, I'll ask him.

As soon as she phones, I'll let you know.

Although the main verb is expressed by a will future, the verb in the time clause stays in the present simple tense.

CONDITIONAL CLAUSES WITH IF (First conditional)

If it rains, I'll take my umbrella.

If it rains, I won't come.

If it doesn't rain, we'll go to the beach.

In this book, the first conditional is used to:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| - describe possible consequences | If you come up too fast, your lungs will hurt: |
| - threaten or warn people | If you don't go away, I'll call the police. |

1. The first conditional is similar to time clauses in the future with when and as soon as. The main verb is expressed by a will future but the verb in the if clause stays in the present simple.

2. If ... not is sometimes replaced by unless, e.g. / won't come unless you really need we.

CLAUSES OF CONTRAST WITH ALTHOUGH AND LINKING WORD HOWEVER

Two contrasting sentences and ideas can be linked with although, e.g. Although some still live in the outback, many now live in cities and towns.

The same idea can be expressed by using the linking word however at the beginning of the second sentence, e.g. Some still live in the outback. However, many now live in cities and towns.

CLAUSES OF RESULT WITH SO/SUCH . . . THAT

I was so tired (that) I fell asleep.

It was such an amazing sight (that) I took a whole roll of film.

1. So and such are often followed by a clause of result beginning with that.

2. Sometimes the word that is omitted.

3. For differences between so and such see the Degree section of this Language review.

RELATIVE CLAUSES

Non-defining relative clauses

Louisa, who's a nurse, lives in Oxford.

Merton College, which was founded in 1264, is one of the oldest Oxford colleges.

Isabel is at a language school, where she is studying for her FCE.

1. A non-defining relative clause adds more information to that in the main clause.

2. If the relative clause is in the middle of a sentence, there are usually commas around it. If it is at the end, there is usually a comma before it.

Defining relative clauses with who, which and where

Robert Burns was a Scottish poet who wrote Auld Lang Syne.

Tartan is a cloth which has a special criss-cross pattern.

Harris is an island where they make tweed.

1. A defining relative clause defines the person, thing or place we are talking about.

2. There is no comma before a defining relative clause.

Relative clauses without who, that and which

A German girl (whom/that) I know went to India for a holiday last year.

1. Who, that and which can be omitted if they are objects of the verb in the defining relative clause.

Whom is the object form of who. It is used in written English but rarely in spoken English.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

1. Comparative adjectives are formed:

- by adding -er to the end of shorter adjectives, e.g. high – higher.
- by putting more or less in front of longer adjectives, e.g. polluted – more polluted, expensive – less expensive.

2. Comparative adjectives can be modified by adding intensifiers such as much and a bit, e.g. much higher, a bit cheaper.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

Most comparative adverbs are formed by adding more to the adverb, e.g. more often, more frequently, more slowly. However, with short adverbs like hard, early, late, fast, the comparative is formed by adding -er, e.g. harder/earlier, later.

FREQUENCY

Once	a week	Adverbs	
Twice	a fortnight	always	occasionally
three times		usually	hardly ever
four times	a month	often	
	a year	sometimes	never

1. Adverbial phrases of frequency are usually positioned at the end of the relevant clause or sentence.

2. Adverbs of frequency are usually positioned before the main verb but after the verb to be.

STATIC VERBS

Certain verbs (stative verbs) can be used before adjectives and combined with like before a noun.

It sounds nice.

It looks delicious.

It feels good.

It tastes disgusting.

It smells strange.

It seems long.

It smells like fish.

It seems like a year.

It sounds like sizzling sausages.

It looks like juicy fruit.

It feels like home.

It tastes like sour milk.

QUANTITY

<i>Adjectives</i>	<i>Pronouns</i>
All Most Many Some A few Both No	All Most Many Some A few Both None(of them) likes big cities.
young people like big cities	of them) like big cities.
Quantity words with countable nouns too many not many a lot (of) plenty (of) (not) enough	Quantity words with uncountable nouns too much not much a lot (of) plenty (of) (not) enough
people	food

DEGREE

<p>Adverbs of degree</p> <p>I'm very/rather/quite/fairly/a bit/ not at all shy</p> <p>So/Such a . . . It's such a beautiful beach. They're such beautiful animals. It's so beautiful.</p>	<p>1 Most adverbs of degree go before the words they modify.</p> <p>2. -ly intensifiers can be used in place of very. e.g. She's terribly kind</p> <p>1 Such is used before an adjective plus a noun.</p> <p>2 So is used before an adjective or an adverb.</p> <p>3. Both so and such can be linked to a clause of result or consequence, e.g. It was such an amazing sight (that) I took a whole roll of film.</p>
--	--

PREPOSITIONS

<p>During</p> <p>He died during the war. During a fit of madness, he cut off his ear.</p> <p>During is used with a noun which says when something happened, not how long. It cannot be used in the same way as for.</p>	
--	--

ADJECTIVES WITH PREPOSITIONS

- Of I'm frightened/afraid of the dark.
I'm proud/ashamed of what I did.
- About I'm angry/annoyed/upset about breaking the glass.
I'm worried about Jenny.
- With I'm pleased/disappointed with my exam results.
I'm bored/fed up with this book.
I'm angry/annoyed with her.
- At I'm surprised/shocked at the news.
I'm good/bad/hopeless at cooking.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

myself
yourself
herself
himself
itself

ourselves
yourselves
themselves

Reflexive pronouns are used when the subject and the object are the same person, e.g.

I had to live in conflict with myself.
He shot himself.

GLOSSARY

A

accept – принимать, соглашаться, акцептовать;
to accept goods – принимать товар;
acceptance – принятие, приемка, акцепт, акцептование;
acceptance bank – акцептный банк;
acceptance of bill of exchange – вексельный акцепт;
account – счет, отчет, запись на счет; основание;
account book – счетная книга, бухгалтерская книга;
account current – текущий счет;
accountant – бухгалтер, счетовод, ревизор отчетности;
accounting – учет, калькуляция;
accumulate – накапливать, аккумулировать, скопляться;
accumulative – накапливающийся;
additional charges – дополнительные расходы;
adjournment – отсрочка (исполнения платежных обязательств), перерыв;
adjustment – исправление, улаживание, урегулирование;
adjustment assistance – помощь в адаптации;
advance – успех, прогресс, улучшение, повышение;
advertise – информировать, объявлять, рекламировать;
advertising campaign – рекламная кампания;
advertising services – рекламные услуги;
advertisement – реклама, объявление;
advice – извещение, уведомление, авизо;
aggregate – совокупность, соединение, общий;
aggregate demand – совокупный спрос
aggregate risk – совокупный риск;
aggregate supply – совокупное предложение;
allocation – ассигнование, распределение, размещение, отчисление;
allocations to execute the contract – отчисления во исполнение договора;
asset – имущество, статья актива (в балансе);
assets – активы, средства, фонды;

B

balance – равновесие, остаток, сальдо, баланс;
balance certificate – сальдовый сертификат;
bank – банк, класть в банк, держать деньги в банке;
bank auditing – проверка банка;
bank exchanges – безналичные расчеты между банками;

bankruptcy – банкротство, несостоятельность;
bargain – сделка, соглашение, договор о покупке, выгодная покупка;
bargain and sale – договор купли-продажи;
barter – бартер, мена, товарообменная сделка;
barter transaction – бартерная сделка;
beneficiary – бенефициар (лицо, получающее имущество, права или иную выгоду на основании какого-либо документа);
bid – предложение цены, надбавка к цене (на аукционе), торги, предлагать цену;
bid and asked – цена покупателя и продавца;
bill – счет, выписка счета, расчеты, затраты, вексель, тратта;
bill of lading – коносамент, транспортная накладная;
bond – облигация, долговое обязательство;

С

calculation – вычисление, калькуляция, предположение;
call – вызов, спрос (на товар), требование (об уплате денег);
capacity – способность, емкость, производительность, мощность, эффект;
capital – капитал, основной капитал, акционерный капитал;
capitalization – превращение в капитал, капитализация;
cargo – груз, карго, однородный груз;
cargo capacity – грузопместимость;
cash – наличные деньги, наличный расчет;
cash advance – денежный аванс;
cash bonus – премия кассовая;
cash flow – поток денежной наличности;
certificate – удостоверение, свидетельство, сертификат;
certificate of deposit – сертификатный депозит;
certificate of insurance – страховое свидетельство;
certificate of survey – свидетельство об осмотре (выгруженного товара);
certify – удостоверить, заверять;
cessation – прекращение, приостановка;
chamber of commerce and industry – торгово-промышленная палата;
charter – патент, устав, чартер;
clearing – очистка от пошлин, клиринг, безналичные расчеты между банками;
collateral – залог, обеспечение кредита;
collateral bill (note) – обеспеченный вексель (обычно простой);
collateralize – обеспечивать, гарантировать кредит;
commitment – обязательство;
commodity – товар;

commodity exchange – товарная сделка;
commodity life-cycle – жизненный цикл товара;
confirm – подтверждать, утверждать;
confirmation – подтверждение, утверждение, санкционирование;
currency – валюта, деньги в обращении;
current – циркулирующий, находящийся в обороте;

D

damage – ущерб, вред, повреждение, убыток;
damage certificate – свидетельство о повреждении;
demand – требование, спрос;
deficit – дефицит, недочет;
deflate – сокращать выпуск бумажных денег, снижать цены;
defray – оплачивать;
defray expenses – взять на себя расходы;
deliver – доставлять, поставлять;
delivery – доставка, поставка, передача;
demand – требование, депозит до востребования, бессрочный вклад;
demurrage – плата за простой (судна, вагона), простой судна;
denomination – название, наименование, нарицательная стоимость, деноминация;
deposit – задаток, залог, депозит, взнос;
deposit account – депозитный счет, авансовый счет;
depository – лицо, которому вверены депозиты, депозитарий;
depreciation – обесценивание, амортизация, изнашивание;
discount – скидка, дисконт, учет векселей;
distribution – распределение (товара);
diversification – многообразие, множественность, разносторонность;
deviation – отклонение, девиация;
difference in exchange – курсовая разница (разница между курсом продавцов и покупателей);
dues – пошлины, взносы, налоги;
duty – долг, обязательство, пошлина;

E

efficiency – производительность, продуктивность, отдача;
endorsement (indorsement) – надпись на обороте (документа), индоссамент;
entrepreneur – предприниматель, владелец предприятия;
entrepreneurship – предпринимательство;
equalization – уравнение, уравнивание;

equity – капитал компании: разница между активами и текущими обязательствами;

exchange – обмен, биржа, размен денег; операции с иностранной валютой;

exchequer – казначейство, казна;

exchange rate – курс обмена валюты;

excise – акциз, акцизный сбор;

F

facilities – удобства, льготы, услуги;

fee – вознаграждение, гонорар, взнос, сбор;

figure – цифра, цена;

to figure out – вычислять;

fluctuation – колебание, изменение (цен, спроса);

fund – запас, резерв, фонд, капитал;

G

gamble – спекуляция, рискованное дело;

GATT (Agreement on Tariff and Trade) – Генеральное соглашение по тарифам и торговле;

gold-edged securities – золотообрезные ценные бумаги;

government bond – правительственная облигация;

government debt – правительственный долг;

government securities – правительственные ценные бумаги;

gross – брутто, сумма без вычетов;

gross domestic product (GDP) – валовый внутренний продукт (ВВП);

gross national product (GNP) – валовый национальный продукт (ВНП);

H

hard currency – твердая валюта;

bard and fast rule – жесткое правило;

hedge – хедж (форма страхования цены или прибыли при совершении фьючерсных сделок);

hidden reserves – скрытые резервы;

hire – наем, плата за наем;

holding – владение, вклад, запас; участок земли;

holding trust – холдинговый трест, холдинг-трест;

hot money – горячие деньги, спекулятивный иностранный капитал;

hold the market – “держат рынок”: выйти на рынок с достаточным числом приказов на покупку ценных бумаг;

housing bond – жилищная облигация;
hybrid securities – гибридные ценные бумаги: ценные бумаги с характеристиками различных финансовых инструментов;

I

imbalance – нарушение, отсутствие равновесия;
impose a tax – обложить налогом;
incentive – стимул, побуждение, побудительный фактор;
income – доход, доходы;
income tax – подоходный налог;
insurance – страхование, страховая премия;
interest – интерес, важность; доля, выгода; процентный доход;
intermediate – промежуточный, посреднический;
investment – вложение капитала, помещение капитала;
invisible – невидимый;
invisible earnings – невидимые поступления;

J

jobber – оптовый торговец или оптовая фирма (занимающаяся перепродажей купленных у импортеров или фабрикантов товаров);
joint venture – совместное предприятие;
joint account – совместный счет;
joint-stock company – акционерная компания;

K

kerb – неофициальная биржа;
key currency – ключевая, резервная валюта;

L

lease – аренда, сдача внаем;
lend – давать займы;
letter of credit – аккредитив;
leverage – “рычаг” (соотношение вложений капитала в ценные бумаги с фиксированным и нефиксированным доходом);
levy – сбор, взимание, обложение, налог;
liability – ответственность, обязательство;
license – разрешение, лицензия;
loan – заем, ссуда;
loss – потеря, утрата, убыток;

М

manufacture – производство;
margin – разница, разность, остаток, маржа;
market index – рыночный индекс;
market share – удельный вес в обороте рынка данной компании или товара;
market size – размер рынка;
marketing mix – маркетинговый комплекс;
marketing research – маркетинговые исследования;
mature – срок (платежа);
mediator – посредник;
merger – поглощение, слияние;
mortgage – ипотека, заклад, закладная;
mortgage bank – ипотечный банк;
mutual fund – взаимный фонд;

Н

national debt – государственный долг;
national income – национальный доход;
natural resources – природные ресурсы;
negotiability – обращаемость: способность финансовых переходить из рук в руки;
net – чистый доход;
nominal – номинальный, нарицательный;
non-profit organization – некоммерческая организация,
note – заметка, расписка, накладная;
notes receivable – векселя к получению;

О

obligation – обязательство, обязанность, долговое обязательство;
obligee – лицо, которому дается обязательство;
obligator – должник, лицо, принявшее на себя обязательство;
oligopoly – олигополия: ситуация на рынке, характеризующаяся наличием незначительного числа продавцов, которые контролируют предложение данного товара или услуг;
operate – производить операции (торговые, финансовые), работать, действовать, управлять;
option – выбор, право выбора, усмотрение, опцион;
ordinary capital – обыкновенный капитал;
ordinary stock – обыкновенная акция;

outbid – предложить более выгодные условия;
overdraft – превышение кредита в банке;
overtrading – чрезмерное развитие торгово-промышленной деятельности;

Р

partnership – товарищество, партнерство;
pay roll – платежная ведомость;
payee – лицо, получающее платеж; payment – платеж, уплата;
personnel – персонал, личный состав;
pool – объединение, общий фонд, объединенные запасы, пул;
profit – прибыль, доход, польза;
profitability – рентабельность;
promotion – поощрение, содействие развитию;
property – собственность, имущество, право собственности;
propriety – права собственности, класс собственности;
public stock – государственные ценные бумаги;
public utilities – коммунальные предприятия;
purchase – покупка, закупка, приобретение;

Q

qualification – квалификация, пригодность;
quantitative – количественный;;
qualitative – качественный;
quota – квота, контингент, контрольная цифра;
quotation – котировка, курс, расценка;

Р

rate – размер, норма, ставка, тариф, курс, процент;
rate of exchange – валютный курс;
rate of profit – норма прибыли;
ratio – коэффициент, процент;
receipt – получение, расписка, квитанция;
recession – понижение, уменьшение, спад;
refund – возврат возмещение;
reimbursement – возвращение (суммы), оплата, возмещение;
remittance – пересылка, перевод (денег);

S

sample – образец, проба, выбранная единица или проба;
securities – ценные бумаги;
segmentation of the market – сегментация рынка (разделение рынка на какие-либо сегменты по определенному признаку);
share – доля, акция;
shareholder – акционер, держатель акции;
slump – резкое падение цен или спроса, кризис;
stock – акционерный капитал, основной капитал, акция;
stock exchange – фондовая биржа;
storage – хранение;
surplus – излишек, избыток, остаток;
surplus fund – резервный фонд;
surplus of goods – товарные излишки;
survey – обзор, обозрение;
survey of the market – обзор рынка;
suspension – приостановка, прекращение, временное отстранение (от должности);
sustain – терпеть, нести, подтверждать;
swap – своп;
syndicate – консорциум, синдикат;

T

table – таблица, табель, реестр;
table of rates – тариф;
summary table – сводная таблица;
tabular – табличный, в виде таблиц;
tag – ярлык, этикетка, бирка;
take-in – обман;
take-off – скидка, комиссия;
take-over – приемка, приобретение контрольного пакета акций;
tally – бирка, ярлык;
tamper – фальсифицировать, подделывать (счета, документы);
tariff – тариф, расценка, шкала ставок, шкала сборов;
tariff agreement – соглашение о тарифах;
tariff rates – тарифные ставки;
tariff value – ценность товара для таможенного обложения;
tax – налог;
tax anticipation certificates – налоговые сертификаты;
tax declaration – налоговая декларация;

tax exempt – свободный от налога;
tax in kind – натуральный налог;
tax incentives – налоговые льготы;
taxation – налогообложение;
tenancy – аренда, владение на правах аренды;
tenant – арендатор, наниматель, съемщик, владелец недвижимости;
tender – предложение, сумма, вносимая в уплату долга, тендер, торги;
terminable – ограниченный сроком, срочный, могущий быть отмененным;
testimony – устное показание, свидетельство (письменное) доказательство;
time of majority – срок оплаты векселя;
token – знак, символ;
token coin – разменная монета;
trade – торговля, сделка;
trader – торговец, биржевой маклер;
transaction – дело, сделка, операция;
treasury – казначейство;
treasury bill – казначейский вексель;
turnover – оборот, текучесть;

U

uncovered – непокрытый, необеспеченный;
underwriting – морское страхование;
utility – полезность;
unit – единица, целое, агрегат;

V

valid – действительный;
variable – изменчивый, непостоянный;
vault – сейф, хранилище (для денег);
verification – проверка, сверка, исследование;
voucher – оправдательный документ, расписка, ваучер;

W

wage – заработная плата;
wages and salaries – заработная плата рабочих и служащих;
want – нужда, необходимость, потребность;
warehouse – склад, хранилище;
warrant – полномочие, правомочие, свидетельство;
warrant in the name of – доверенность на имя...;

warranty – гарантия, поручительство;
waste – (непроизводительная) трата, лишний, ненужный, негодный;
weight – взвешивать, весить;
weighing charges – сбор за взвешивание;
welfare – благосостояние, состояние экономики;
wharf – товарная пристань, набережная;
wholesale – оптовая торговля;
wholesale cost – стоимость оптовая;

Y

yield – доход, доходность, процентный доход;
yield of bonds – процентный доход по облигациям;
yield to maturity – доходность к погашению (ценной бумаги);

Z

zone – зона, пояс, район, устанавливать зоны;
free trading zone – свободная внешнеторговая зона;
free industrial zone – свободная промышленная зона.

БИБЛИОГРАФИЧЕСКИЙ СПИСОК

1. Арбекова, Т.И. Английский без ошибок [Текст] / Т.И. Арбекова. – М.: Высшая школа, 1985.
2. Барабаш, Т.А. Пособие по грамматике современного английского языка [Текст] / Т.А. Барабаш. – М.: Международные отношения, 1975.
3. Беляева, М.А. Грамматика английского языка [Текст] / М.А. Беляева. – М.: Высшая школа, 1971.
4. Боно де Э. Шесть шляп мышления [Текст] / Э де Боно. – СПб.: Питер Паблишинг, 1997.
5. Горбунова, Е.В. Современный город: Пособие по английскому языку: для студентов строительных специальностей вузов [Текст] / Е.В. Горбунова [и др.]. – 2-е изд., перераб. и доп. – М.: Высшая школа, 1984. – 143 с.
6. Дианова, Б.А. Подумай и выбери [Текст] / Б.А. Дианова [и др.]. – Л.: Просвещение, 1997.
7. Большой англо-русский и русско-английский словарь по бизнесу [Текст]. – М.: «Уайли», 1993.
8. Евсюкова, Т. Русско-английский справочник по маркетингу [Текст] / Т. Евсюкова, В. Шведова. – Ростов-на-Дону, 1992.
9. Каргина, Е.М. Практический курс немецкого языка для магистрантов, аспирантов и соискателей [Текст]: учеб/ пособие / Е.М. Каргина. – Пенза: ПГУАС, 2011. – 300 с.
10. Карпова, Н.И. Повторим грамматику английского языка [Текст] / Н.И. Карпова, Н.Л. Кузнецова. – М.: НПО «Перспектива», 1992.
11. Каушинская, В.Л. Грамматика английского языка [Текст] / В.Л. Каушинская [и др.]. – Л.: Просвещение, 1973.
12. Кириллова, Е.П. Пособие для совершенствующихся в английском языке: профессии и увлечения [Текст] / Е.П. Кириллова. – М.: Высшая школа, 1982.
13. Комарова, О.А. Практикум по переводу (английский язык) для студентов 3-х курсов отделения по подготовке преподавателей русского языка как иностранного: Методическая разработка [Текст] / О.А. Комарова [и др.]. – Ленинград: Ленинградский университет, 1983.
14. Потапова, И.А. Пособие по синонимии английского языка [Текст] / И.А. Потапова [и др.]. – Л.: Просвещение, 1997.
15. Программы кандидатского экзамена для аспирантов и соискателей. иностранный язык [Текст]. – М.: Министерство общего и среднего образования РФ. Государственный координационный центр, 1997.
16. Сафроненко, О.И. Английский язык для магистров и аспирантов естественных факультетов университетов [Текст]: учеб. пособие /

О.И. Сафроненко, Т.И. Макарова, М.В. Малащенко. – М.: Высшая школа, 2005. – 175 с.

17. Федоров, Б.Г. Англо-русский толковый словарь валютно-кредитных терминов [Текст] / Б.Г. Федоров. – М.: Финансы и статистика, 1992.

18. Федорова, Л.М. Английский язык, французский язык, немецкий язык для поступающих в аспирантуру [Текст]: учеб.-метод. материалы / Л.М. Федорова, С.Н. Никитаев, И.В. Кохова, И.Э. Омарова. – М.: Изд-во «Экзамен», 2004. – 224 с.

19. Flinders S., Sweeney S. Business English Pail Work. – Ln.: Penguin Books, 1996.

20. Abbs. Br., Feebrain, I. Blueprint two / Br. Abbs, I. Freebrain. – Addison Wesley Longman Limited, 1995.

21. Comfort J, Brieger N. Business English Meetings. – Ln.: Pebguin Books, 1998.

22. Hornby A.S. Hornby. Oxford Advanced Learber's Dictionary of Current English. – Oxford University Press, 1978.

23. McArthur T. Longman Lexicon of Contemporary English. – Ln.: Longman Group Ltd, 1985.

24. Rodgers D. Business Communications. International Case Studies in English. – Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

25. The Wordsworth Dictionary of Quotations / Edited by Connie Robertson. – Hertfordshire: Wordsworth Edition Ltd., 1997.

APENDIX 1

IRREGULAR VERBS

VERB	PAST SIMPLE	PAST PARTICIPLE	ПЕРЕВОД
be [bi:]	was [wɔz], were [wɜ:]	been [bi:n]	Быть
beat [bi:t]	beat [bi:t]	beaten ['bi:tn]	Бить
become [bi:kʌm]	became [bi:keim]	become [bi:kʌm]	Становиться
begin [bi'gin]	began [bi'gæn]	begun [bi'gʌn]	Начинать
bleed [bli:d]	bled [bled]	bled [bled]	Кровоточить
blow [blou]	blew [blu:]	blown [bloun]	Дуть
break [breik]	broke [brɔk]	broken ['brɔk(e)n]	Ломать
bring [brɪŋ]	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]	Приносить
build [bild]	built [bilt]	built [bilt]	Строить
burn [bɜ:n]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	Гореть
burst [bɜ:st]	burst [bɜ:st]	burst [bɜ:st]	Разразиться
buy [bai]	bought [bɔ:t]	bought [bɔ:t]	Покупать
catch [kætʃ]	caught [kɔ:t]	caught [kɔ:t]	Ловить, хватать, успеть
choose [tʃu:z]	chose [ʃəuz]	chosen [tʃəuz(ə)n]	Выбирать
come [kʌm]	came [keim]	come [kʌm]	Приходить
cost [cɔst]	cost [cɔst]	cost [cɔst]	Стоить
creep [kri:p]	crept [krept]	crept [krept]	Ползать
cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	Резать
do [du:]	did [did]	done [dʌn]	Делать
draw [drɔ:]	drew [dru:]	drawn [drɔ:n]	Рисовать, тащить
dream [dri:m]	dreamt [dremt]	dreamt [dremt]	Мечтать, дремать
drink [drɪŋk]	drank [dræŋk]	drunk [drʌŋk]	Пить
drive [draɪv]	drove [drouv]	driven ['drɪvn]	Водить
eat [i:t]	ate [et]	eaten ['i:tn]	Есть
fall [fɔ:l]	fell [fel]	fallen ['fɔ:lən]	Падать
feed [fi:d]	fed [fed]	fed [fed]	Кормить
feel [fi:l]	felt [felt]	felt [felt]	Чувствовать

fight [fait]	fought [fɔ:t]	fought [fɔ:t]	Бороться
find [faɪnd]	found [faʊnd]	found [faʊnd]	Находить
fit [fit]	fit [fit]	fit [fit]	Подходить по размеру
fly [flai]	flew [flu:]	flown [flaʊn]	Летать
forget [fə'get]	forgot [fə'gɒt]	forgotten [fə'gɒt(ə)n]	Забывать
forgive [fə'gɪv]	forgave [fə'geɪv]	forgiven [fə'gɪvn]	Прощать
freeze [fri:z]	froze [frouz]	frozen ['frouzn]	Замерзать
get [get]	got [gɒt]	got [gɒt]	Получать
give [gɪv]	gave [geɪv]	given [gɪvn]	Давать
go [gəʊ]	went [went]	gone [gɒn]	Идти
grow [grəʊ]	grew [gru:]	grown [graʊn]	Расти
hang [hæŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	Вешать
have [hæv]	had [hæd]	had [hæd]	Иметь
hear [hiə]	heard [hɜ:d]	heard [hɜ:d]	Слышать
hide [haɪd]	hid [hɪd]	hidden ['hɪdn]	Прятать
hit [hɪt]	hit [hɪt]	hit [hɪt]	Попадать в цель
hold [həʊld]	held [held]	held [held]	Держать
hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	Ушибить
keep [ki:p]	kept [kept]	kept [kept]	Содержать
kneel [ni:l]	knelt [nelt]	knelt [nelt]	Стоять на коленях
know [nəʊ]	knew [nju:]	known [nəʊn]	Знать
lay [lei]	laid [leɪd]	laid [leɪd]	Класть
lead [li:d]	led [led]	led [led]	Вести
lean [li:n]	leant [lent]	leant [lent]	Наклоняться
learn [lɜ:n]	learnt [lɜ:nt]	learnt [lɜ:nt]	Учить
leave [li:v]	left [left]	left [left]	Оставлять
lend [lend]	lent [lent]	lent [lent]	Занимать
let [let]	let [let]	let [let]	Позволять
lie [lai]	lay [lei]	lain [leɪn]	Лежать
light [laɪt]	lit [lɪt]	lit [lɪt]	Освещать
lose [lu:z]	lost [lɒst]	lost [lɒst]	Терять

make [meik]	made [meid]	made [meid]	Производить
mean [mi:n]	meant [ment]	meant [ment]	Значить
meet [mi:t]	met [met]	met [met]	Встречать
mistake [mis'teik]	mistook [mis'tuk]	mistaken [mis'teik(e)n]	Ошибаться
pay [pei]	paid [peid]	paid [peid]	Платить
prove [pru:v]	proved [pru:vd]	proven [pru:vn]	Доказывать
put [put]	put [put]	put [put]	Положить
quit [kwit]	quit [kwit]	quit [kwit]	Выходить
read [ri:d]	read [red]	read [red]	Читать
ride [raid]	rode [roud]	ridden ['ridn]	Ездить верхом
ring [riŋ]	rang [ræŋ]	rung [rʌŋ]	Звенеть
rise [raiz]	rose [rouz]	risen ['rizn]	Подниматься
run [rʌŋ]	ran [ræŋ]	run [rʌŋ]	Бежать
say [sei]	said [sed]	said [sed]	Говорить
see [si:]	saw [sɔ:]	seen [si:n]	Видеть
seek [si:k]	sought [sɔ:t]	sought [sɔ:t]	Искать
sell [sel]	sold [sould]	sold [sould]	Продавать
send [send]	sent [sent]	sent [sent]	Посылать
set [set]	set [set]	set [set]	Ставить
sew [sou]	sewed [soud]	sewn [soun]	Шить
shake [ʃeik]	shook [ʃuk]	shaken ['ʃeik(ə)n]	Встряхивать
show [ʃəu]	showed [ʃəud]	shown [ʃəun]	Показывать
shrink [ʃriŋk]	shrank [ʃræŋk]	shrunk [ʃrʌŋk]	Уменьшать
shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	Закрывать
sing [siŋ]	sang [sæŋ]	sung [sʌŋ]	Петь
sink [siŋk]	sank [sæŋk], sunk [sʌŋk]	sunk [sʌŋk]	Тонуть
sit [sit]	sat [sæt]	sat [sæt]	Сидеть
sleep [sli:p]	slept [slept]	slept [slept]	Спать
slide [slaid]	slid [slid]	slid [slid]	Скользить
sow [sou]	sowed [soud]	sown [soun]	Сеять
speak [spi:k]	spoke [spouk]	spoken ['spouk(e)n]	Говорить
spell [spel]	spelt [spelt]	spelt [spelt]	Произносить по буквам

spend [spend]	spent [spent]	spent [spent]	Тратить
spill [spil]	spilt [spilt]	spilt [spilt]	Проливать
spoil [spɔil]	spoilt [spɔilt]	spoilt [spɔilt]	Портить
spread [spred]	spread [spred]	spread [spred]	Расстилать
spring [sprɪŋ]	sprang [spræŋ]	sprung [sprʌŋ]	Прыгать
stand [stænd]	stood [stu:d]	stood [stu:d]	Стоять
steal [sti:l]	stole [stoul]	stolen ['stəulən]	Красть
stick [stɪk]	stuck [stʌk]	stuck [stʌk]	Колоть
sting [stɪŋ]	stung [stʌŋ]	stung [stʌŋ]	Жалить
sweep [swi:p]	swept [swept]	swept [swept]	Выметать
swell [swel]	swelled [sweld]	swollen ['swoul(e)n]	Разбухать
swim [swɪm]	swam [swem]	swum [swʌm]	Плавать
swing [swɪŋ]	swung [swʌŋ]	swung [swʌŋ]	Качать
take [teɪk]	took [tuk]	taken ['teɪk(ə)n]	Брать, взять
teach [ti:tʃ]	taught [tɔ:t]	taught [tɔ:t]	Учить
tear [tɛə]	tore [tɔ:]	torn [tɔ:n]	Рвать
tell [tel]	told [tould]	told [tould]	Рассказывать
think [θɪŋk]	thought [θɔ:t]	thought [θɔ:t]	Думать
throw [θrəu]	threw [θru:]	thrown [θrəun]	Бросать
understand [ʌndə'stænd]	understood [ʌndə'stu:d]	understood [ʌndə'stu:d]	Понимать
wake [weɪk]	woke [wɔ:k]	woken ['wɔ:k(e)n]	Просыпаться
wear [weə]	wore [wɔ:]	worn [wɔ:n]	Носить
weep [wi:p]	wept [wept]	wept [wept]	Плакать
wet [wet]	wet [wet]	wet [wet]	Мочить
win [wɪn]	won [wʌn]	won [wʌn]	Выигрывать
wind [waind]	wound [waund]	wound [waund]	Извиваться
write [raɪt]	wrote [rɔut]	written ['rɪtn]	Писать

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ	3
ВВЕДЕНИЕ	4
PART I	7
Text 1. PREFACE	7
Text 2. EFFECTIVENESS CAN BE LEARNED	16
Text 3. KNOW THY TIME	33
Text 4. WHAT CAN I CONTRIBUTE?.....	50
Text 5. MAKING STRENGTH PRODUCTIVE.....	63
Text 6. FIRST THINGS FIRST	82
Text 7. THE ELEMENTS OF DECISION-MAKING	91
Text 8. EFFECTIVE DECISIONS.....	112
Text 9. CONCLUSION: EFFECTIVENESS MUST BE LEARNED.....	127
PART II	133
Text 1. NEW YORK	133
Text 2. WASHINGTON.....	134
Text 3. CHICAGO.....	135
Text 4. BRISTOL	136
Text 5. GREAT CITIES AND TOWNS	137
Text 6. CORPORATION	138
Text 7. UNCTAD X VII AND AFTER.....	139
Text 8. IMPACT OF TRADE RESTRICTIONS.....	140
Text 9. THE ECONOMY OF GREAT BRITAIN.....	141
Text 10. THE TRADE OF GREAT BRITAIN.....	143
Text 11. MILBANK, TWEED, HADLEY & MC CLOY	144
Text 12. MILBANK, TWEED, HADLEY AND MC CLOY.....	146
Text 13. MILBANK.....	148
Text 14. MILBANK, TWEED. HADLEY & ME CLOY	149
Text 15. MILBANK.....	151
Text 16. SCIENTIFIC MANAGEMENT.....	152
Text 17. MANAGING THE FUTURE	153
Text 18. FABERGE JEWELRY: A LONG RUSSIAN HISTORY.....	154
Text 19. NESTLE EXPANDS GLOBALLY.....	155
Text 20. BRITAIN'S BANKING AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS ...	156
Text 21. LONDON.....	157
Text 22. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN	158
Text 23. WINSTON CHURCHILL	159
Text 24. WORLD DOMINATION	160
Text 25. THE WHEELS OF COMMERCE.....	161
Text 26. BEACHES AND TEA.....	161
Text 27. AUSTRALIA	162

Text 28. DEVELOPING IN ENGLISH.....	162
Text 29. BANKING AND FINANCE.....	163
Text 30 WHAT IS ACCOUNTING?.....	166
ЗАКЛЮЧЕНИЕ.....	168
LANGUAGE REVIEW.....	169
GLOSSARY	183
БИБЛИОГРАФИЧЕСКИЙ СПИСОК.....	193
APPENDIX 1	195

Учебное издание

Гринцова Ольга Васильевна
Солманидина Наталья Викторовна

КУРС АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА ДЛЯ МАГИСТРАНТОВ
Учебное пособие

В авторской редакции
Верстка Т.А. Лильп

Подписано в печать 10.05.14. Формат 60×84/16.
Бумага офисная «Снегурочка». Печать на ризографе.
Усл.печ.л. 11,63. Уч.-изд.л. 12,5. Тираж 80 экз.
Заказ №191.



Издательство ШУАС.
440028, г. Пенза, ул. Германа Титова, 28.